

1st Lesson Pg 68 Gemina

$$\eta = \bar{a}$$

$$\Sigma = \Sigma$$

$$e\bar{e} \quad (\bar{x}) \quad \bar{c}$$

$$e\bar{e} = 0c$$

CJ Newman

Mr. M. A. Berlin

592-J

222 So Wash St

ma $\bar{a}d$ = very

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

COPYRIGHT, 1921, 1922, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

B



492.48242

H 29

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language].” All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 16
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i>	16- 20
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3.....	20- 23
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	23- 27
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	27- 30
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	31- 34
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	34- 37
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	37- 40
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	41- 44
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	44- 46
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	53- 55
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	55- 60
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	60- 63
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	68- 70
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	70- 73
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	73- 77
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	77- 82
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	82- 86
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	86- 90
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	90- 93
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	93- 96
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	96-98
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	98-101
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	101-105
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	105-107
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	108-111
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	112-114
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	114-118

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	118-122
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	122-125
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	126-129
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	129-132
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	132-137
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	137-140
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	140-144
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	144-146
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	146-149
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	149-151
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	151-154
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	154-156
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	157-159
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	160-116
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	162-164
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	165-167
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	168-170
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	171-173
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	173-175
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	176-178
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	178-180
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	181-183
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	183-185
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII 8-14.....	186-188

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	191-201
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	202-212
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	213-222
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	223-225
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	227-236
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	239-260
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	261-266
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	267-273
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	274-279

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š=sh); י (y), here silent after—; ת (θ=th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ ם (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēf,² see 1 a.⁴

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ך (ā), like *d* in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א (') ; ל (l) ; ה (h) ; י (y), silent after—; ם (m).

b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; ם (ō), like *o* in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.

c. The accent ֿ with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mā'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h) ; ש (š=sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; ם (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ם (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 191; the transliteration, on page 223; the translation, on page 202.

²This word is pronounced with ā like a in all, law, etc.

³References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," new ed. (1921).

⁴References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\overline{\text{—}}$, see 2 b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign $\overline{\text{—}}$ under מ is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The *i* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.
6. **וַתֵּן**—w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*-(, see 4:
- a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (e), see 1. b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), see 1. b.
7. **הָאָרֶץ**—hā-'ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:
- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent $\overline{\text{—}}$, under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

- The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .
- The vowel sounds:—(1) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (4) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (5), $\overline{\text{—}}$, (6) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (7) י , (8) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (9) $\overline{\text{—}}$.
- To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—
 - (1) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (e), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (e), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē); (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ā); (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), י (ī).
- Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *i*.
- The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).
- The plural ending of masc. nouns is ים (im), as in אלהים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.
- את** (ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.

8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign —.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds וַ and וֹ cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בְּ <i>in</i> | (9) מֶלֶךְ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵיאָ, הֵיָ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הַ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הַ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מֶלֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמֵר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בָּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשְּׁמַיִם, (7) בְּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l*, (9) h*, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. הָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā'rēs—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיא—hā-y'ā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יָהּ y'ā(h); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ך is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ך with ך indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—θō'-hū (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (θ), — ō, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ך (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, is *open*, § 26. 1.

11. וְבָהּ—wā-vō'hū (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. ב is not *b* (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō'-šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ו (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š = *sh*); ך (x), like German *ch* (weak).

b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ē).

c. The ׀ in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.

d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל-פָּנָיו—'āl+p'nē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'yīn, § 2. 2;

ל (1); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ē) is silent, as was that after ׀ (ī), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—θ'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6.a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ך is silent under ׀ (ō).

d. ׀, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	׀	׀	׀
ה	ך	ם	נ	׀	׀	׀
ב	נ	א	י	׀	׀	׀
ע	ר	ץ	פ	׀	׀	׀
שׁ	ת	ו	ב	׀	׀	׀
ל	פ	ם	ה	׀	׀	׀

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ן, (3) ך, (4) ם, (5) ף, (6) ץ.

14. New vowels: (1) ף, (2) ץ, (3) ף; but ץ and ף (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ף and ץ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ף, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ן (h) and ן (h); ן (') and ן (''); ו (w) and (û).

19. Observe that ץ is silent after ף or ף; ף, under ף or with a dot in it (ף); ן, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign—.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3,6,8, | The pronunciation of כ, ן, ם, ף, ץ, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6.a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2,

Open and Closed Syllables.

5. § 49. 1,

The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

(13) בָּהוּ *waste*(16) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*(19) פָּנִים *faces*(14) הָיָה *he-was*(17) עַל *upon*(20) תְּהוֹ *desolation*(15) הִיָּתָה *she-was*(18) פְּנֵי *faces-of*(21) תְּהוֹם *abyss*

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō'-hû*), not בָּהוּ (*vō'-hû*); so we say תְּהוֹ (*tō'-hû*) *desolation*. not תָּהוּ (*θō'-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תָּהוֹם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תָּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם

(2) הִיָּתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הִיָּה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הִיָּתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hā, (4) hō, (5) hī, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nīm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which *ʾ* and *ʿ* are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign $\bar{\text{—}}$; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ —w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:— ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wā, §49. 1; ו = ū, as *oo* in *fool*; the — (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח , and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the *ʾ* and *ă* not counting as full vowels.
- d. The — is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶמֶת —m'ră(ḥ)—hě'-fēṭ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. פ = *f*, while פּ is *p*; cf. ב = *v* and בּ *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- b. The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- c. מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ת , that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם —hām-mā'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. מ = *m*, מֹ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāḡeš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- b. The *ʾ* here precedes — and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is הַ , with — under it and Dāḡeš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The *ī* is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

c. The accent \neg indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (וְ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a *perfect* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The \neg being a š'wā vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ך, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wāy-hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the imperfect (*shall be*) into a *perfect* (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וְ, but here it is ך, the Dağēš-fōrtē having been rejected.

c. The sign (ֿ) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ם forms a diphthong with preceding ā; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנִי	מִרְחֶקֶת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = p, but פ = f; ב = b, but ב = v.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-förtē is called *sharpened*.
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix י marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are *prefixes* or *suffixes*.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāḡēš-förtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in דָּאָרְיָן.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-förtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit, wind |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē š.

² D. f. = Dāḡēš-förtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+ the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw)(the-heavens, and-)(the-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאֵרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ, (5) הָאֱלֹהִים, (6) וְאִישׁ, (7) וְרוּחַ, (8) מַיִם, (9) הַמַּיִם, (10) הָאוֹר, (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šīṭ, (2) rū, (3) nē, (4) yīm, (5) 'īš, (6) m'rā, (7) m'rā, (8) šā', (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. בּ.
- (2) Laryngeals.
- (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables.
- (4) Dāḡēš-fōrtē.
- (5) Sign of the feminine.
- (6) Sign of the participle.
- (7) Writing of the article.
- (8) Sign of the imperfect.
- (9) Root.
- (10) ך and ךּ.
- (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
- a. The conjunction וְ, forming, with י, a sharpened syllable, § 26.
- Note 1.
- b. The letter י indicates the imperfect, יֵרָא, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š^wâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶתְהָאֹר—'ēθ+hă-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Măkkēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֶרֶץ; but cf. ה־ in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kī+ṭôv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (x); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ך (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yāv-dēl—*and-(he)-caused-a-division*, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is d (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š^wâ under כ is silent.

26. בֵּין—bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית

27. וּבֵין—û-vēn—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bēn, *and-between* is û-vēn.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă(h)-hō'-šēx—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not ה־, nor ה.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows i.
בָּרָא	ב (b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הִתְהַ	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
וְהוּ וְהוּ	ת (θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל־פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ (f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי־טוֹב	כ (k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ō.
וַיְבָרֶךְ	ב (v) follows ā; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant ב
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (v) follows the vowel ו; ך (χ) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *v*, ג *g*, ג *g* (as in German *Tage*), ד *d*, ד *d*, כ *k*, כ *χ*, פ *p*, פ *f*, ת *t*, ת *θ*.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, *b, g, d, k, p, t*, was indicated by a point called *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal *Š'wā*.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mäkkēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters פ, מ, ו, ב,

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-) (the-earth and-) (the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֵשֶׁן וְהָאֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמֵּים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (5) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) cēl, (12) χī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäkkēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāğēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīk-rā'—*And*-(he)-called, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1:

a. On וַיִּ, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹר—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ך is ô, not õ.

c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô not õ.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-hō-šēx—*and-to-the-darkness*:

a. Four words: (1) וַיִּ and, (2) לְ to, (3) הָ the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—kā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. ך, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קרא, here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לילה—lā'y·lā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- b. י and its š'wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (ā).

35. ויהי ערב—wāy-hī 'ē-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- b. The vertical line with ׀ is called Měθēğ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- c. The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ē is secondary.

36. ויהי בקר—wāy-hī+vō-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- a. On the syl. wāy and on Měθēğ see 35. a, b.
- b. On the connective Māḵḵēf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- c. The ׀ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- d. The final ē is secondary.

37. אחד—'ē(h)-hād—*one*:

- a. The ׀ is short ē, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.
- b. The ח is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד,

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: קרא, לילה, ברא, יקרא, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: יבדל, את.
3. Words with naturally long ê: פני, בין.
4. Words with tone-long ō: תהו, חשך, בקר, בהו.

5. Words with naturally long δ : אִים, טוֹב, אִוֶּר.

R. The δ of וַיֵּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is δ , not δ , although not written י.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $\tilde{a} + w = \delta$, or $\tilde{a} + y = \tilde{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., δ is $\underline{\delta}$, but δ is י; \tilde{e} is \tilde{e} , but \tilde{e} is \tilde{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented \tilde{e} , which always comes from \tilde{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2. | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | } The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | |
| | } The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אַחֵר *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיִל.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created) (the-light;* (3) *God created) (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בֹּקֶר; (2) לָאוֹר; (3) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (4) בָּאָרֶץ; (5) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וְלָאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וַיִּשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם; (10) וַיִּבֶן הַלַּיְלָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֵר, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîḵ, (9) bēn, (10) rêv, (11) yîlā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāḡēš-lēnē.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—*and*-(he)-*said* (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāḡāḥ, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'gôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-him—*God* (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm; (2) Hîrêḵ; Hâṭêf-S'gôl (ֿֿֿ), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While ֿֿֿ is *simple* Š'wā, ֿֿֿֿֿ is a *compound* Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-ḵī(ă)-*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmēš, (2) Hîrêḵ.
- b. The ֿֿֿֿֿ under ף is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāḡāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ḥ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭôḥ—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāḡēš-lênē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel ך (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yîm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1.

- a. The ֿֿֿֿֿ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be ĩ, not ı, § 28. 2.
- b. Here ֿֿֿֿֿ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and a ֿֿֿֿֿ (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let*-(it)-*be*:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = יהי; *and* = ו; but we have ויהי in place of ויהי, since (1) when two š'was would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by ו; and (2) ו (i) under ו fol. by י (īy) = i, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different ויהי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of ו see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבַדִּיל—māv-dil—causing-a-division or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as ויבדל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāḡāḥ, (2) Hīrēḵ; but ו is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by ו) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

45. מֵיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of ו, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over מ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	ויבדל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	וירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š[•]wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāṭāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are **א**, one **ב** and one **ס**.

46. This verse has two silent Š[•]wās.

47. The accent **ֿ** ('Aḡnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent **ֿ** (Sillūḳ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š[•]wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. *a*, and Remark, Silent Š[•]wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ; אֹר בָּיוֹם; (2) חֵשֶׁךְ; אֹר בָּיוֹם; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי; (6) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, רָקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ; (2) עָרֶב; (3) יִבְרָל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā'-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ם. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ן. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wā. (6) Silent Š'wā. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāḡēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables, (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māḡḡēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

- a. יַעַשׂ (ś) is to be distinguished from יַעַשׂ (š), § 2. 6.
 b. The ן is the same as in וַיֵּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעַשׂ, a shorter form is used with ם.
 d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḡī(ā)—the-expanse:

- a. The ׀ is Pāḡāḡ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ā)ḡ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is ׀, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ˆ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'āšēr (one syllable)—which, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Š'wā of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hāθ—from-under (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:
 a. The final letter (n) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
 d. In this case the point is also Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is t, not θ, § 13. 2. N. 1.
50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-ki(ā)'—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:
 a. רְקִיעַ expanse; הָרְקִיעַ the-expanse; לָרְקִיעַ to-the-expanse; וְלָרְקִיעַ and-to-the-expanse.
51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—from-upon:
 a. מִן (from) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.
52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wāy-hi+χēn—and-(it)-was+so:
 a. ׀ with ׀ is Méθēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
 b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûk, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.
53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:
 a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because in pause, § 38. 2;
 the Aḡnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûk (׀), the strongest accent.
54. שֵׁנִי—šē-nī—second: tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לַחֲשֹׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāḡāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ם, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ¯; the end of the *second* by ¯. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gōltâ (־). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak laryngeals.
2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אִשֶּׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (=the second day); (7) *God sent)(the light and-)(the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִּׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבָיִם; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בֵּינָם; (6) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי; (7) לִשְׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּין, (3) בֵּין, (4) מֵעַל, (5) שְׁנִי, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) עָשָׂה, (9) יָם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mäh, (6) 'äl, (7) 'äl, (8) 'äs, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition from. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḵ and Méṭṭēḡ. (15) Mākḵēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יָקוּ—yîḵ-ḵâ-wû—*Let (or, shall) be collected:*

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural-ending of verbs*.
b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive verb-stem*; the â under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has —, not ־ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with ä and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḵôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—wəṯē-rā-ʿ(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen: תִּרְאָה

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; וְ = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the *imperfect*, like י, which = he.

b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יָקוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר refuses D. f., and I under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוָה	יִרְאָה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוָה	תִּרְאָה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of הָ = ē (h).

60. הַיָּבֶשֶׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land): יָבֶשֶׁה

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as י stands for i, or ו for o; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

יִרְקִיעַ ¹²	מִים ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
שָׁמַיִם ⁴³	מִן מִי מִי ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אַחֵר ²
שָׁנִי ⁴⁴	מָקוֹם ³⁴	עֵשׂ ²³	הִי הָהָה ¹³	אֵל ³
תָּהוּ ⁴⁵	מִרְחֶפֶת ³⁵	יָקוּ ²⁴	הִתְהָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁶	עַל ³⁶	יָקָרָא ²⁵	וְ וְ וְ ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תֹּךְ ⁴⁷	עָרַב ³⁷	יָרָא ²⁶	חֵשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אִשָּׁר ⁶
תַּחַת ⁴⁸	פָּנִי ³⁸	כִּי ²⁷ , ל ²⁸	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת, אֵת ⁷
תִּרְאָה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	בֵּן ²⁹	יֵאמָר ¹⁸	בֶּ ⁸
	רֵאשִׁית ⁴⁰	לִילָה ³⁰	יִבְרַל ¹⁹	בְּהוּ ⁹
	רוּחַ ⁴¹	מִבְדִּיל ³¹	יִבְשָׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	21dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanse	23make, he	27that	7 (sign of ob-
		will		ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֵל- unto

(64) מָקוֹם place

(62) יִבְשָׁה dry (land)

(65) תִּרְאָה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקּוּ they-shall-be-collected

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθǣǧ, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **בָּרָא, קָרָא, מָשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יָקוּוּ** and **וַתִּרְאֶה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif·āl* § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land)).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (3) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (4) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (5) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (6) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (7) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**; (8) **וַתִּרְאֶה הָאֵשׁ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עָרַב**, (2) **אָרָץ**, (3) **יָקוּוּ**, (4) **אָחָר**, (5) **וַתִּרְאֶה**, (6) **וַתִּרְאֶה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);
 (5) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבָשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'ē-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוָה—û-l'mīk-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

a. *And* is here written ך, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.

b. The root is קוּה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).

c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of ā.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-kôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tāḏ-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְשָׁא (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ן under ר is silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ן under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְרַל (25), which has ן under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׁא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *d*.

b. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֵשֶׁב—'ē-sēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *ś*, not š (*sh*).

a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-ri(ā)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāḡāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל, (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דָּשָׁא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ō-sé(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:

a. The ō, here written over the right arm of ש (*ś*), is naturally long

b. The ה, like that in תִּרְאֶה, is ē.

c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (ē); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mi-nō—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַע-וֹ—zār-'ō+vō—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the ו being silent.

b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. וֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is וֹ (vō) not וּ, because of the preceding ו.

e. **בו . . . אשר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תָּרַשָׂא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and -- under	ת indic. a causative idea		
מִכְרִיל ,	"	מ indic. a part. and -- under	מ	"	"
יִכְרֵל ,	"	י = <i>he</i>	and -- under	י	"
מִזְרִיעַ ,	"	מ indic. a part. and -- under	מ	"	"

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the -- which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nif'al*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1. The names of the Hebrew letters.
 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāḡēs-fōrtē in spirants.
 3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (66) **יָמִים** *seas* (69) **רִשָּׂא** *grass* (72) **עֵץ** *tree*
 (67) **מִקְוָה** *collection* (70) **זֶרַע** *seed* (73) **תָּרַשָׂא** (see N. 65)
 (68) **מִקְוָה** *collection-of* (71) **מִין** *kind, species*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-the-seed (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיִּם אֲשֶׁר מִים בו; (2) הָלֵילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בו; (3) וַיְהִי־רֶשֶׁא; (4) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (5) זָרְעוֹ בָּאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תִּרְשָׁא, (2) רֶשֶׁא, (3) עֵשָׂה, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dé-šē', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tôšē', (7) vô, (8) wăy-hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of — in עֵשָׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תִּרְשָׁא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתִּזְעַק—wāt-tô-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive וְ, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך_ (aw); hence תוֹצֵא is for תוֹצֵא, which, like תרִישָׁא, has — under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יִצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mi-né-hû—to-kind-his:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-ši—third: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמִּים	וְתִרְאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מְבַדִּיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינֵהוּ
מְרַחֶמֶת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֹשֵׁב	זָרְעוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ĕ, under certain circumstances ă, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| (74) תוֹצֵא (see N. 74) | (77) עֹשֵׁב herb | (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed | (78) עֹשָׂה making | |
| (76) יִצָא he went-forth | (79) פְּרִי fruit | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

(third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (*the-herb and*)(*the-tree*). (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (*the-spirit upon+the-waters*. (5) *And-created God* (*-the-light and*)(*the-darkness in-day one*. (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַיָּם לָאֶרֶץ, (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲוֹרְכוּ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאֶרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשֶׁא, (5) הַיָּשֵׁן. וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְּבִשָּׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם, (6) הַיָּשֵׁן.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשָׁךְ, (2) לְרָקִיעַ, (3) וַיִּבְרָא, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) וְרַעֲיוֹבוֹ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yîk-kā-wû, (2) b'ôôx, (3) 'êl+mā-kôm, (4) l'mî-nô, (5) 'ēs, (6) 'ššēr, (7) zār-'ô+vô, (8) š'ilîšî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Pāḡāḥ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרָת—m'ô-rôṭh—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôṭh is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original ā is reduced to ̄, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both δ 's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bīr-ki(ā)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רִקְיעַ, the original ā being reduced to ֿ, §109. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֿ instead of ַ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. בִּר (bīr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.
 d. The š'wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dīl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).
 b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yū—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאִתָּת—l'ō-θōθ—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֵת or אוֹת; plur. אִתָּת, by the addition of θθ, § 106. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ō), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעָדִים—û-l'mô-'dīm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with š'wā, is written ו § 49. 2.
 b. The ו is ô, not ó; Méθëğ is written before comp. š'wā, § 18. 3.
 c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound* š'wā, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by ім.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mīm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ו, instead of וְ, before a consonant with š'wā, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nīm—*and-years*:

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמִאֲוֹרֹת—lîm-'ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to lîm.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hâ-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְדִּיל), but with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָהּ	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
רֵשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרִקִּיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲרִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמִאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem. plur.* ending is ôṭ, the *masc., fm.*

62. For the initial and so-called medial š'wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with š'wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions. |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2, | The Wâw Conjunctive. |
| 3. § 10. 1,2, | Initial and (so-called) Medial š'wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1—4, | Classification of Vowel-sounds. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (81) אוֹת sign | (83) מֵאֲוֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun |
| (82) יָרַח moon | (84) מוֹעֵד season | (86) שָׁנָה year |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יְהִי) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ; (6) לְמָאוֹרֹת, לְמָאוֹרֹת; (7) הָרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שָׁמַשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'fr, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-kî(ă)ʾ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ף to ף. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וְ. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאֵיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial š-wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מָאֲרֹת (77); (2) הַמִּיִּם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בָּרְקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאֵיר (86); (6) הַחֲשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-‘ăś—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like יְהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עִשָּׂה.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š’nē—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the *dual* ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, ם not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g’dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
- c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
- d. The ה and ה under ג in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ă. In the singular this ă is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ă is reduced to š*wâ; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָּה, pl. m. גְּדוּלִּים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š*wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mă-‘ôr hăg-gâ-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long â, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת—l’mēm-šê-lêṭ—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final ê is a helping vowel.
- c. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hāk-kā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hāk-kô-xâ-vīm—the stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méθēğ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillōk.

b. Cf. כּוֹכֵב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. נָתַן—wāy-yīt-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. נָתַן he-will-give is the Kāl Imperfect from נָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתְחַתּ for תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-θām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגְּדֹלִים הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminaries the-great—the great luminaries.

הַגְּדֹל הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-great—the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-small—the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹ The noun מְאֹרֶת is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēḡēḡ and Sillûḡ. (6) Assimilation of ן. (7) The infinitive of the root מָשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāḡēš-förtē. (13) Š·wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמִּים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w·līm-šōl—and-to-rule;

a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm û-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבֹּדֵל—û-lahāv-dīl—and-to-cause-a-division.

a. ךְ, § 40. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r·vī·f—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r·ṣû—(they) shall-swarm;

a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ he-swarmed; יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm; יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm.

b. Two Š·wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרָץ—šē'-rēṣ—swarm, or, collectively, swarms:

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, רֵשָׁא, וְרַע and עֵשֶׁב; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except עֵשֶׁב, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ĕ, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עֵשֶׁב was originally ĭ.

102. נֶפֶשׁ —nē'-fēš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נֶפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of וְרַע, viz., וְרַע, which appears before the suffix in וְרַעו, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hāy-yā(h)—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôf—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wā.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of פ (Pē).

105. יַעֲוֹף—y'ô-fēf—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַל	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵל	הַבְּרִיל	וְרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with ĭ.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שָׂרָץ *swarm*
 (95) נַפֶּשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא, (2) אֵת בָּרָא, (3) גִּדְּלָהּ, (4) יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם יָמִים, (5) גִּדְּלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם, (6) הָעוֹף, (7) אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) וְלַמַּיִם, (3) עוֹף, (4) נַפֶּשׁ, (5) גִּדְּלוּ, (6) וְלַחֲבֵרִיל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nê'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôṭ, (4) 'â-nô-çf, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) năh'-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segolates. (3) The vowel ĕ, as derived from ē. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) וְהוֹצֵא (74), (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yiv-rā'—and-(he)-created:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The ׀ under נ is ĩ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kōl+nē'-fēš—every+soul-of:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? It is. In this word we have for the first time ō, or Kāmēš-hāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign¹ (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-hāy-yā(h)—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Mēθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרִמְשָׁת׃—hā-rō-mē'-séθ—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ׀ rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without ׀ fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ō, not ō, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'ṣū—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.
 b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׃.

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable:
 the second is â because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; *dual* would be כְּנָפִים.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wăy-vă'rêX—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ך has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. In the syllable וַי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following כ is a spirant.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַרֵּךְ. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרַךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אַת, but אַתְּ (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dăġēš-förtē in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֵמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מָשַׁל.
 b. Before א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mil'û—and-fill-ye:

- a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ױ, § 49. 2.
 b. Šwā is *silent*, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.
 c. Kāl Imperative plural of מְלֹא, ױ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas;

- a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.
 b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-ōf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī'-rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

- a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).
 b. ם is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.
 c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—ḥamī-šī—fifth, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא — קָרָא	מְרַחֶפֶת	הַמִּים
יָבֵרָא — בָּרָא	מְמַשֶּׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ — שָׂרָצוּ	רַמֶּשֶׁת	הַרְמֵשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ױ in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šwā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
 2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה־ת.
 3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiarities of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| (99) כֹּל־ all, every | (102) תַּנִּין sea-monster |
| (100) כִּנָּף wing | (103) בֵּרַךְ he-blessed |
| (101) רִמַּשׁ he-crept | (104) מָלֵא he-filled |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created*)(+ *the-heavens*. (2) *And-he-made*)(+ *the-great stars* (lit. *the-stars the-great*). (3) *Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas*. (4) *And-blessed God every winged fowl* (lit. *every + fowl-of wing*). (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon + the-earth*. (6) *God blessed*)(*every + living-thing that creeps* (lit.)(*every soul-of the-life the-creeping*); (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (3) וַיִּרְבַּ הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (4) בֵּרַךְ אֶת־אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר (5) נָתַן אֶת־אֱלֹהִים בְּיָמִים וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֶת־, יִבְרָךְ, שִׂרְצוּ, הַגְדִּילִים, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī'r-ēv, (4) šē'r-ēs, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'nē.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ת. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל־ (108); (2) וּלְמִשָּׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָה (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (86); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

2. NOTES.

123. תוֹצֵא—tô-ṣē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ך (ô) is contracted from ך; תוֹצֵא is like תְּרִישָׁא (65).

b. Hif'îl Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָה—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. ל *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּ.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. 1.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîk, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā(h)—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Mäppîk, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wā-rē'-mēs—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ך, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֶהוּ (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hāy-θô+'ē'-rēs—*and-beast-of -+earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיִּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.

b. ך is an old ending, now obsolete, § 103. 1. Rem.

- c. חִיתֹּ is for חִיתִּי, but ׀ under ך has become silent ׀, D. f. in ך being dropped, and ך forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—ḥāy-yāṭ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתִּי; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-'āḏā-mā(h)—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound š'wā always has Méθěǵ, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple š'wā, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nā-'-sé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is

עֲשֶׂה.

- b. The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
 c. The laryngeal ך takes compound š'wā, § 9. 2.
 d. Méθěǵ, as always, before a compound š'wā, § 18. 3.
 e. The vowel ה is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

- f. To the first syl. * is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'ā-ḏām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'ṣāl-mē'-nū—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נִי.
 b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kīḏ-mū-ṭē'-nū—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
 b. The š'wā becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלֵל (96), after the inseparable preposition.
 c. The noun is דִּמּוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נִי.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—and-they-shall-have-dominion:

a. ך = and; ך indicates Impf. ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְגֵת—vîd-ğăθ—in-fish-of:

a. The stroke over ב is Râfê, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּרְגֵת; in const., בִּרְגֵת, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hă-rê'-mēs hă-rô-mēs—the-creeper the-creeper-ing: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לֵאמֹר for לֵאמֹר	חֵיה	פְּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חֵית	רְבוּ	וּרְמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חֵיתוּ	מְלֹאוּ	לְמִיִּם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus ך (ăw) becomes ô; ך (ă-hă) becomes ך (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was ך, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ך is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַת.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲדָמָה ground

(108) רָבָה he-multiplied

(106) בְּהֵמָה cattle

(109) רֶמֶשׂ creeping

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them); (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (the-seas); (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon* the-earth; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was* (fem.) upon the-ground; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (the-creeper upon) the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all* that he-had-created, and (it)-was good; (12) *The-waters* (are) in-the-seas and-upon the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה; (4) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מְלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בְּרָךְ, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תּוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) hāy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppik. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תּ. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

חַיָּה const = חַיָּה

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂת (110).

2. NOTES. רָרָה

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mō—in-image-his:

- a. בְּ in; צַלְמִי, see 132. a; י his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), וְרָעוּ (73).
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלְמִים—b'sē'-lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בְּ has D. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. וְרָעוּ, but וְרָעוּ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוּ, עָרֶב, but עָרְבוּ, נָפֶשׁ, but נָפְשׁוּ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אָתָּו—'ô-ôô—(him), § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.
b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with š'wā, is ױ § 49. 2.
c. The ending הָ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xiv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וַיִּ and; כָּבַשׁ for כָּבְשׁוּ [cf. מְלֵאוּ (118)] subdue-ye her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.
b. ױ is usually û, but here a defective writing for ױ (û), the sign of the plural; û is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'ûû—and-have-ye-dominion:

רָרָה
רָרָה

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְנַת—bīd-ǧāṭ—*in-fish-of*; cf. בִּדְנַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-ṭāt'-tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַנְתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָכֶם—lā-ḫēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ׀, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֶרַע זֹרַע—zô-rē(ā)' zā'-rā'—*seeding seed*:

a. זֹרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ׀ under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זֹרַע (69), on account of the accent (׀), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yih-yē(h)—*he* (i. e., *it*)—*shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méṭṭēḡ with ׀ and that the Š*wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהָה; ׀ indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ēḫ-lā(h)—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ׀ indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	צִלְמוֹ	צִלְמָנוּ	אֲתָם	כְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדּוֹ	בְּרִנָּת	צִלְמוֹ	אֲתוֹ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēs-lēnē.

80. Segolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is נן; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š*wā are loosely closed; the Š*wā eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a*, *b*, *c*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a*, *b*, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כִּבֵּשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרְמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֶה-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (5) לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) נִקְבָּה, (5) יִזְכָּר, (6) מֶה, (7) מִי, (8) אֲשֶׁר.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) ġăā, (3) dā-ġā(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-θô.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š'wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š'wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfê. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ěθ+köl+yě'-rêk—(+*every+greenness-of*):

- a. On the short vowels ֶ and ִ see § 17. 2.
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Seğolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נִתְּתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ִ give place to ֶ and ִ (ö), when, as when the word is joined by Mäkkêf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with š'wa.

86. תִּי = I; כֶּם = you; ׀ for הוּא = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with Š'wā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāgēs-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppīk and Rāfē.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָבֶלֶה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף; (6) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יָרַק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בִּין, (5) בָּקַר, (6) יוֹם, (7) בִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hā, (4) h'mî, (5) xā, (6) nû, (7) 'ēllē.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-let-(there)-be, וָיְהִי and-(there)-was, וַיְהִי and-they-shall-be, הָיְתָה it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

רָרָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אָוֵר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	רָדַשׁ ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	יָבַדֵּל ¹
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 8.

made in
= fear
dawn full

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵ ⁵	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	בְּהֶמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לֵילָה ⁵	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵר ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בֶּקֶר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבֶשֶׁה ⁹	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
יָשָׁנִי ⁸	עָשָׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
יָשָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יָם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶבְלָה ²⁹
יֶשְׂרָאֵל ²⁰	פָּרִי ¹¹	מִן ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	דִּשָּׂא ¹¹	אֵל ⁹
יִשְׁשִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	בֶּ ²⁶	הִי ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	בּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הִנֵּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רֹאשִׁית ¹	מִקּוֹה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אִשָּׁר ⁷
תְּהוֹךְ ⁶	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מִקּוֹם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נִפְשׁ ²⁰	כֵּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	בֶּ ¹
תַּנִּין ²¹	רֶמֶשׂ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חַיָּה ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 191).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 213).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 202).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 223).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, נ, י, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classification of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Šwā, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Šwā, § 9. 2.
13. Initial Šwā, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent Šwā, § 11.
15. Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a Šwā, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāḡēš-förtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Mäppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḡēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Mēḡēḡ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְרָךְ—and-(they)-were-finished; cf. יָקוּוּ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):
 a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.
 4. a. c.

c. Root is בָּרַךְ, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאִים—and-all+host-their; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.
 b. צָבָא host, but צָבָאִים host-their; the original ׀ which became ׀ in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ׀ when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.
 c. ׀ is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וִיבְרָךְ—and-(he)-finished; cf. וִיבְרָךְ:

- a. Shorter form for וִיבְרָכָה, the Pī'ēl of בָּרַךְ (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ך because without a full vowel, one from ך because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—in-the-day the-seventh:

- a. The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kātōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—work-his; cf. וְרָעוּ:

- a. Abm. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The original ׀ of ך is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form ׀ is rounded to ׀, being in an open, pretone syl.
 c. The abs. has הָ, but the form with suf. has הָ, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—and-he-rested; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the ־ in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter **א**.

b. The ־ in this word is \bar{o} (tone-long), not \bar{o} .

c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְבָרֶךְ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרֶךְ** **וַיְבָרֶךְ**.

a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי** in **וַיְבָרֶךְ**.

b. The root is **קָדַשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.

c. The first radical has ־ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in **יִקְדַּשׁ** and **יִבְרַךְ**, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ־ , because **ר** refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ־ , because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*he-rested*; cf. **בָּרָא**, **קָרָא**, **עָשָׂה**.

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

a. The prep. **ל** with ־ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. **לַעֲשׂוֹת** is a Kāl Inf. const. of **עָשָׂה**.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרַךְ but יְבָרֶךְ	יִבְרַךְ	מָאֲרַת but מֵאֲרֹר	יִשְׁבֹּת
מְלֹאכָה but מְלֹאכְתּוֹ	מְלֹאכָה	גְּדָלִים but גְּדָל	יָקוּוּ
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אֲרָמָה but אָדָם	יִקְדַּשׁ
אֵת but אֶת־	אֶת־	צָבָא but צָבָאָם	יָכְלוּ
זָרַע but זָרַע־	זָרַע־	כְּנָפִים but כְּנָף	יָבִדְל

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š'wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'al Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'al) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'el Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms

קטלתם, קטלתן].

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ*; (2) *זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (3) *מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (4) *הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of *שָׁבַת* and *וַיִּקְרָא*, *בָּרָא* and *וַיְבָרֵךְ*. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing s*wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) *אֶרֶץ* (62); (2) *יְהִי* (149); (3) *הָאֲדָמָה* (129); (4) *פָּנִי* (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—these; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—generations-of; cf. מְאֵרֶת:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך because preceding šwā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּ-בְּרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּ, צָבָאם:

a. בְּ pointed with šwā; ם same as in צָבָאם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטַלָּה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עָשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנָי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יהוה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנָי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנָי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהִיָּה:

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְׂבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vī(ā), § 24. 5. b.

"4 cornered

172. טָרַם—*tě'rēm*—*not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ־ under מ is pausal for ־ , § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ־ (in pause ־) rather than ־ , as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the laryngeal ה, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô'*—*not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מֶטֶר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, חֲדָשָׁא, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and therea was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ־ , where מ of מִשַּׁל, a similar form, has ־ , because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ־ , as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êd*—*and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יִהְיֶה:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is ־ , but in this word it is ־ , because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ־ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ־ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ־ has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{a}}$.

d. In יִשְׁבֵּת the first rad. has $\bar{\text{a}}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. כִּי, כִּי, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הַמְטִיר:

α. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by הִ; root הִשְׁקָה.

β. The ו here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple šwā; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{e}}$ or $\bar{\text{i}}$.

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{e}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{a}}$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{e}}$.

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either $\bar{\text{o}}$, or $\bar{\text{a}}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{a}}$ before נ and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{o}}$, while before ה it has become $\bar{\text{e}}$.

96. Păṭāh-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals פ, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except \bar{a} .

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 58. 3. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Hīṭpā'ēl st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. <i>b, 2. a, b, (& pp.</i>
194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. <i>a, b.</i> | Attenuation of \bar{a} to \bar{e} |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīṭpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמְשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בִּדְגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
לְעֵבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāṭāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֵּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֵּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֵּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of — to — . (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) לֹא, אֵין and טָרָם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מָשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלָּה. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

בָּל־ (102, 103); (1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נִפְּשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצְרָ—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first ’ is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ׀ under י is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*; with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְּחַת וַיִּנְּחָה—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח:

a. For יִנְּחָה, the נ being assimilated; root נָחָה.

b. On = instead of = before ה see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'āp-pāw—in nostrils-his:

a. אָף nose; אֶפְסִים nostrils; אֶפְיוֹ his-nostrils.

b. Learn that יִ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אֶנְפָּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nīš-māṭh—*breath-of*; cf. חַיִּית, דָּגָה:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. ה־ goes back to the orig. ת־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*. *see*

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגֶן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīk-kē'-dēm—from-east; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seḡolate, primary form קָדַם, § 89. 1. *a*.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שָׁם *to-put*. שָׁם

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed, or he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצְרָה:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Cf. with Kāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under י instead of =.

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c. יִכְדֵּל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צִמַּח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד —*nēh-māḏ—desirable, or desired*:

a. The $\text{š}^w\text{wā}$, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is חִמַּד , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 68. 2.

196. $\text{לִמְאֹכֵל} \dots \text{לִמְרֹאֶה}$ —*for-sight \dots for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה , מְקוֹם ; § 96. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים —*hā(h)-hāy-yīm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëğ on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדֹּעַת —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ä is a helping vowel.

199. וָרָע —*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. רָע , instead of רַע , because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	רִשָּׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָרַם	עָרַב	שָׂרִץ	עָרַן	חִשָּׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ē being a deflection of an original ä.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the *ē* coming from an original *ī*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented — for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the *ō* coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented — in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 194.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of *ā*, *ī*, *ū*, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hif. of **כָּרַל**), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין** **הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן עֵץ הַחַיִּים**; (2) **הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע**

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן (3)
 הִבְדִּילָהּ (5); נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמִּיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֵד לְמַרְאֶה
 הִבְדִּילָתָם, הִבְדִּילָנוּ, הִבְדִּילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels \bar{a} and \bar{e} in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יִ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יִצְמַח . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel \bar{e} .

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתָּהּ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֵּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, יָאָרֶם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. a.

201. יֹצֵא—*yô-ṣê'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ò; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—from-Eden; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עֵיטָב, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zâḳēf-kâṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—and-from-there; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפָּרֵד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. *in* and *& under* פ־ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רִאשִׁים—râ(')šīm—heads: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—name: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. יָצָא, רֹמֵשׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hā(h)-h*wf-lā(h)—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָרֶם, בָּנָף, § 90. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hāv—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with š*wā is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š*wā, under וּ, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Méθēḡ with וּ before compound š*wā, § 18. 3.

d. וְזָהָב differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **זֶהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *ā*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ā* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ā* is reduced to *šwā*, being in an open unaccented syl.

e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נֶהָר** const.; **כָּנָף** abs., but **כֶּנָף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hā(h)-hī'* (not *hā(h)-hiw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחֵשֶׁךְ**:

a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הֵיא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

c. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ā* of the article is only apparently in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלֶלֶח**—*hāb-bēdō'-lāh*—the-bdellium.

216. **אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם**—*'ē'-vën hāš-šō'-hām*—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is **־**, in second, after **ה**, **־**, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֶאָחֵז	חָיָה abs., but חַיָּת const.
סָבַב	וַיִּהְיֶה	נִשְׁמָה abs., but נִשְׁמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Kāl active Participle is *ō*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méθëğ written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *šwā*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תָּֿ**; but this has been weakened to **תָּֿ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. <i>a, c.</i> | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Pishon*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קָטָן אַחֵר; (2) נָהָר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) יַצַּרְתָּ אֶת־הָאָדָם עֶפְרָיִם; (5) סָבַב אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם זֶהָב; (6) תִּשְׁכַּחְתִּי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי; (7) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs **פָּרַר**, **יִשְׁמַר**, and **מָשַׁל** in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs **לָמַר**, **מָלַךְ**, and **יִשְׁמַר** in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Höfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

— (1) Nouns formed by prefixing **מ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוֹת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עִשּׂוֹת**. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ**, and **תַּ**. (10) Měθēğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מֵעֵרֶן** (202); (2) **לְמֵאכַל** (196); (3) **יִצְמַח** (173); (4) **יַעֲלֶה** (179); (5) **וַיֵּשְׁבֶת** (171); (6) **יִפְרָר** (205).

2. NOTES.

217. **חֲדָקַל**—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-diḡ-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. **הֶהָלֵךְ**—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. **הַסֵּב**:

a. D. f. of article is implied in **ה**, cf. **הָהוּא** (214), § 45. 2.

b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of **הָלַךְ** *he-went*.

219. **קִרְמַת**—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of **קָרְמָה**:

a. The original **תַּ** is retained in the const. state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרַם (190).

220. הוּא פֶּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר	קָרַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר	הַרְבִּיעִי	הוּא הַהוֹלֵךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Měθōğ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḵḵēf, (2) with Ḳāmēš before a vocal Š'wā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ă) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Ḳāl Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Ḳāl Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations'—, ך and נה—.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְהָרֵב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פֶּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֶּה קָדְמָה; (2) הַנָּהָר הַזֶּה הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמִּים שָׂרֵץ נָפֶשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (5) יִפְרַר הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהִיא לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; חִיָּה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יִקְרָא, and יִטַּע.

נִטַּע

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (184); (2) לְאִמֹר (115); (3) מִקֶּדֶם (190); (4) הִדְעָתָהּ (198); (5) וַרַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וַיִּטֵּעַ, וַיִּפַּח:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ה has ̄ (ā) before it, rather than ō, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—wāy-yān-ni-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The ה is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hif'il.

223. לְעִבְדָּהּ וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ—l'ōv-dāh ūl'sōm-rāh:

a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ל before ה becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Māppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ̄ under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méθēš, § 18. 2.

e. ה is a contraction of הַ; cf. וְ for וְהַ, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables ōv- and sōm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Š'wā is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ה is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ה (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ה greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצְוֵה—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּבֶל from כָּלָה:

a. Long form וַיִּצְוֵה, Pi'el Impf. of צָוָה he-commanded.

b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pi'el is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.

d. צָוָה, in Pi'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pi'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אֹכֵל (cf. מִשָּׁל) = 'xōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.

c. Cf. מִשָּׁל (ô) and מִשָּׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וִינַח	וִיקַדֵּשׁ	וִיבְרַל	וִיקוּ	אָכַל
וִיטַע	וִיצוּ	וִיצַמַח	וִיפַרַד	שָׁמַרָה
וִיפַח	וִיבְרַךְ	תִּרְשָׂא	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their (stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pi'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ô, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pi'el Impf. (cf. p. 195).
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hiṯpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 194).
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hiṯ'il Impf. (cf. p. 194).

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) יִשְׁמֹר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (3) יִקְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאדָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכֵל פְּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

¹ Use the root כָּרַל in Hiṯ'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַּׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hīf'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Méθēg, Mäppik, Râfê and Mäkkēf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְדַּשׁ (162); (5) תוֹצֵא (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ע, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vī(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנְהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ך, § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to ך.

b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'xöl-xā—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַל, but before ה, אָכַל (ô), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ô).

2:17-18

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tã-mûṭ—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—h'yôḥ—*being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wā.

233. לְכָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; כָּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ē-^ośē(h)l+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in לְ is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָרָה—'ê-zēr—(a) *help or helper*; cf. עֲזָרָה אֶבְנֵי Ebenezer:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נִגַּד, ך.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.

2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

¹ Use עָרַךְ in the Nif'al, ² Use עָרַל in Hōf'al.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (2) הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי לְאָדָם עֵזָר; (4) וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם עֵזָר; (5) לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; פָּרִי לְמִינֵהוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs מִשַׁל and קָדַשׁ throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiṯpa'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects. (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (221); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזָר כְּנֻגָּדוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of —, the preformative י has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôθ—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לַמַּשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לּוֹ—mā(h)y+yik-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹתָ . . . שְׁמוֹ—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix י the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (ֹ) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of — as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיֵּתֵן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּחַ
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁדָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ן suf-

show accent

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — becomes — .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méqêḡ, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are — Zâḡêf ḡâṭôn, — Zâḡêf ḡâṭôl, — R·vî (ä), § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is — assimilate the — whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pi'êl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Gold, the gold, to the gold, in the gold, and in the gold;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֶה-שְׁמוֹ; (2) מֶה-שְׁמִי;
(3) לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרָתִי;
(6) אֲתָהּ; (7) וּבִרְגַת הַיָּם; (8) וּבְעֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

29165

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **יִשְׁמַר**, **מִשַּׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with א as their third radical. (3) Verbs with נ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zākēf k̄āton, Zākēf gādōl, and R'vī(ă). (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרֶם (131); (2) זָהָב (212); (3) מִי in מַיִשׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אָחֵר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wāy-yāp-pēl—and (he)-caused-to-fall:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is, like וַיִּכְדֹּל, in Hif'il.
- b. Root נִפַּל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָפַל, נָפַח, נָטַע, נָתַן all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nūn, § 77. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wāy-yī-šān—and-he-slept; cf. וַיִּצָּר;

- a. The ש is pausal for שׁ, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding שׁ.

247. אחת—'ä(h)-hăθ—one: fem. of אחד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ה, hence ä is really in a closed syllable.

248. מצלעתיו—mīṣ-ṣāl-'ô-θāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צלעת is plur. const. of צלע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יוּ is the same as in אפיו, see Note 185. b.

249. ויסגר—wäy-yis-gör—and-he-closed; cf. וישבת.

a. Perfects: סגר, נסגר, יסגר, יסגיר.

b. Imperfects: יסגר, יסגיר, יסגר, יסגיר.

c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בשר—flesh; cf. יאדם, יבנה, יזהב, ינהר, יעפר, § 90. 1. a.

251. תחתנה—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תחת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נ; the fem. suf., ה.

b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תחתנה becomes תחתנ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. ירב—wäy-yī'-vên—and-(he)-built; cf. ירב:

a. Long form יבנה (root בנה), as ירב and ירבה (root רבה).

b. The ending ה is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so ויהי, not ויהיה, ויעש, not ויעשה.

c. יבן is difficult to pronounce, so ך is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בנה build, come בן son, בת daughter.

253. הצלע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צלעת (248).

254. לקח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יקח (221).

255. לאשה—l'āš-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. איש (v. 23).

256. ויבאה—wäy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בוא; cf. ויבא (238); D. f. omitted from ו.

b. The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ך is f, though written defectively.

d. In יבֿא \ddot{a} has become \dot{a} before the tone; but in יבֿאה, this original \ddot{a} has become \bar{a} , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

e. The connecting element before the suffix is \ddot{e} , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשְׁאִנִּי (330) and אִשְׁתַּךְ (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֿ for יִרְבֶּה	מֵאֹר but מֵאֶרֶת	עֵרֵב
יִבֵּן for יִבְנֶה	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשְׂרָה	זֵרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבֵּא but יִבְאֶה	מִתַּחַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֿ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Šwā seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or \bar{a}) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. \ddot{a} becomes \dot{a} , \dot{i} becomes \ddot{e} , and \ddot{u} becomes \ddot{o}), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Šwā.

116. Some Sególates have two S'gól's; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'gól and one Pāṭāḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Pāṭāḥ's.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him,</i>
אתָ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אֲנִכִּי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנַחְנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 67. 1. *a, b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 67. 2. *a, b*, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. *a*, The *ô* that comes by rounding from *a*.
- § 30. 7. *c, d*, The *ô* that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם; אָדָם אָחָד; (2) הַיּוֹם; לִקְחָתִי מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (3) לִקְחָהּ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת; (5) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת; (6) לֵאמֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנֶּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעַרְן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ. (2) Insertion of וְ and וּ. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיָּבֵא (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיַּפֵּחַ (184); (5) לְמַאֲרֹת (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2 Chavat of Pū'al

2. NOTES.

257. זֹאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c
a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ăm—the-stroke, = *now*:

- a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.
- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ׀, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-'aşâ-māy—from-bones-my:

- a. מ for מן; cf. מַעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
- b. עֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרָתִי, גִּדְלִים:

- a. Not בְּשָׁרִי, but בִּשְׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
- b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yik-kā-rē—he (i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

- a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
- b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ׀ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ-זֹאת—lūk-ḥā(h)z+zô(')θ—was-taken+this:

- a. ׀ indicates Pū'āl; comp'd š'wā under ק, though not a laryngeal.
- b. ה־׀ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִקִּיחָהּ.
- c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθēğ before comp'd š'wā.
- d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Rāfē* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.
- e. Compound š'wā of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 68. 1. a, c, | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 68. 2, 3, | The Nif'āl and remaining Participles |
| 3. § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives. |

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying (Pi'el), sanctified (Pu'al), keeping*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְבָלִּי; הָיָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (2) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׂר הָאָדָם; (3) הִבְהִמָּה עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וַיִּקְרָשׁ אֹתוֹ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִכְבֵּד, זָקֵן, קָדַשׁ, קָטָן, נִכְבֵּד.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text*.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs זָקֵן *o'd* and קָטָן *small* throughout Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs כָּבֵד *heavy* and גָּדַל *great* throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Participles; (2) Other Participles; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל-כֵּן—upon+so, = therefore; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yā'-zōv+—he-will-forsake+:

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mākḵēf ō instead of ō; root עֹזֵב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יְעֹזֵב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to ־, and (2) ־ to ־, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עֹזֵב; synopsis in Kāl,

עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-vîw—father-his:

a. אָב father; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.

b. י is all that is left of הָן his or him; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'im-mô—mother-his:

a. אִם mother; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. In אִם d. f. is lacking from ך, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְדָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Kāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.

b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îš-tô—in-wife-his:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִיו—wāy-yîh-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. š'wā under ה is silent.

b. Méğöğ with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) two-of-them, = they-two; cf. שְׁנֵי לָהֶם:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם two.

b. הָם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The š-wā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yīṭ-bô-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīṭpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ך in pause for ךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיֻ	אֵת	אֵם	שְׁנִים	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְיִהְיֻ	אֵת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ך which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ךְ.

119. An original i is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ךְ.

120. An original i is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ם becomes in the construct ם׳.

122. The dual ending ם׳ also becomes in the construct ם׳.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַּׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־אִישָׁהּ; (4) תַּעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתְּךָ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבוֹם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.*; (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בִּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Impv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīθp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with *יָשָׁה* he will compare *הִשְׁקָה* *he-caused-to-drink*, *לְהַשְׁקוֹת* *to-cause-to-drink*.]

1. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַר ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָרַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַר ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צוּה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²¹	נוֹחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקָה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלֵּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צֶבֶא ¹	נִגְרַם ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צִלְעַ ²¹	נֶהָר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שֶׁהֶם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	כְּרִלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזַר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בֶּשֶׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֵל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עָצָם ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׁרָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אָף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מֵרָאָה ⁹	זָהָב ¹¹	אֲרֻכָּה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long \hat{o} = \hat{a} , § 30. 6.
2. Long \hat{o} = aw , § 30. 7.
3. Changes of \check{a} , \check{i} , \check{u} , § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a , b , and N . 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a , b , c .
6. Simple verb-stem (Kāl), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the Pī'ēl stem, § 58. 3. a , b , c .
8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. a , b , c .
9. Formation and force of the Hīṭpā'ēl stem, § 58. 7. a , b , c .
10. Formation and force of Hīf. and Hōf. stems, § 58. 5. a , b , c , 6. a , b , c .
11. Formation and force of the Nīf'āl stem, § 58. 2. a , b , c .
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active), § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Segolate nouns, § 89. 1.

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נִקְטְלָתָּן = נִקְטְלָתָּן, נִקְטְלָתָּן, נִקְטְלָתָּן]

(1) נִקְטְלָתָּן³, (2) תִּקְטְלִי⁵, (3) תִּקְטְלֶנָּה², (4) נִקְטְלָתָּם, (5) הִתְקַטְּלֶנָּה⁹, (6) הִתְקַטְּלָתָּן², (7) יִקְטִיל⁴, (8) הִתְקַטְּלוּ⁹, (9) אִקְטִיל³, (10) הִתְקַטְּלָתָּן², (11) תִּקְטֹל², (12) הִקְטִילָה¹³, (14) תִּקְטֹל³, (15) תִּקְטֹל⁷, (16) יִתְקַטֵּל¹⁷, (17) תִּקְטֹל³, (18) תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה¹², (19) יִקְטִילוּ²², (20) הִקְטִילָה²¹, (21) תִּקְטִיל², (22) הִתְקַטְּלוּ²⁶, (23) תִּקְטֹל¹⁰, (24) תִּקְטֹל³, (25) הִקְטִילוּ², (26) הִתְקַטְּלוּ³¹, (27) מִקְטִיל³⁰, (28) תִּתְקַטֵּל², (29) תִּתְקַטְּלוּ³, (30) מִקְטִיל², (31) אִתְקַטֵּל⁵, (32) נִקְטִיל⁵, (33) תִּקְטִיל², (34) תִּקְטִיל², (35) תִּקְטִיל², (36) תִּקְטִיל², (37) תִּקְטִיל², (38) תִּקְטִיל², (39) תִּקְטִיל², (40) תִּקְטִיל², (41) תִּקְטִיל², (42) תִּקְטִיל², (43) תִּקְטִיל², (44) תִּקְטִיל², (45) תִּקְטִיל², (46) תִּקְטִיל², (47) תִּקְטִיל², (48) תִּקְטִיל², (49) תִּקְטִיל², (50) תִּקְטִיל², (51) תִּקְטִיל², (52) תִּקְטִיל², (53) תִּקְטִיל², (54) תִּקְטִיל², (55) תִּקְטִיל², (56) תִּקְטִיל², (57) תִּקְטִיל², (58) תִּקְטִיל², (59) תִּקְטִיל², (60) תִּקְטִיל², (61) תִּקְטִיל², (62) תִּקְטִיל², (63) תִּקְטִיל², (64) תִּקְטִיל², (65) תִּקְטִיל², (66) תִּקְטִיל², (67) תִּקְטִיל², (68) תִּקְטִיל².

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָיָן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and הָיָה verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

275. עָרֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and עָשָׂה verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—θō'-x'lū—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix י (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. *m*.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ō, § 79. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tō'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. *a*.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. *a*. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ō), and the vowel under כ (ě), § 79. 1, 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטַל.

281. נֹאכְלִי—nō'-xēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נִעְשָׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ō, § 79. 1, 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the 'פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטַל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאכְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הָגֵן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֵן	וַיִּבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs אִפְּ, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs לִהְיוֹת, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs לִאֲכַל, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is rounded in the open syllable to ו,.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθěğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măkķēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 1, 2, | |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. | Special cases. |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs. |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2, | Bi-literal Verbs. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנְחִישׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה — *And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) שָׁבַת וַיֵּשֶׁב; (2) שָׁבַת וַיֵּקֶדֶשׁ; (3) הִלְכֹתִי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעַה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (7) וַאֲמַרְתָּ וַאֲמַרְתָּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרְאוּ (2:23), יִבְדְּלוּ (1:4), יִקְדְּשׁוּ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פֿ"ן. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The ה־ of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθēğ before Măkḱēf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוּן (231); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וְרַע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְגְּעוּ—θīg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ:

a. ת, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. ג, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.

c. A new disjunctive accent called Tīfhā; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.

d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פֿ"ן and ל"ה laryng. verb נִגַּע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטְלוּ.

¹The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

²These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תָּנִיעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תָּמָתוֹן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תָּנִיעוּ :

a. ת, with ו (וּן archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ת is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָדַע—yô-dê(â)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the ו"פ and ל laryngeal verb יָדַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The = under ע is Pāḥāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'aḥl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

a. The = under כ is ḏ deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקָהוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The ו is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The נ is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיךָ—'ē-nê-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינֶיךָ; [two] eyes-of עֵינֶי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהָיִיתָם—wih-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. ו, so written before a consonant with Šwā, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; = under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê-lô-ḥîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Šwā disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes = in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדִין (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִי	עֵינִים
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בֹּאֲלֵהֶם	נִקְטֵל	וְהָיִיתֶם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ֹּ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִי be, always takes simple (silent) š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'al Perfect and Participle have the prefix נ, .

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of י to ת ,

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Qāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems.
2. § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
3. § 74. 2. a, b, Preference of laryngeals for a-class vowels.
4. § 74. 3. a—d, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd š'wā.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Qāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

אֱלֹהִים כִּי יָדַע —For God (is) knowing=For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם —In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) will be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וְתָתַן לְאִישׁ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) וַיַּעַמְד הָאִישׁ בָּנֹן; (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי אֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms תִּרְאֶה, יַעֲלֶה, יַעֲזֹב, עֲשׂוֹת, אַעֲשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עֲבֹד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ה with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of שָׁכַל. (7) The א of verbs פֿ"א. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ"א in the Kāl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הִיָּה (274); (2) תִּנְעֹנֵי (282); (3) וַיְהִי (269); (4) וַיַּעַשׂ (87); (5) וַיְבַרֵּךְ (114); (6) יַעֲלֶה (179); (7) נִשְׁמַת (186).

2. NOTES.

292. וַתִּרְאֶה—wāt-tē-rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵה *and-(he)-saw*:

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. וַיְהִי), but ה־ never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); ׀ standing under the tone, becomes ׀ (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping ׀ is inserted after ר (§ 29. 4. b.)

293. תַּאֲוִה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 98.

294. לַעֲיִנַּיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.

295. נִחְמַד—nēh-mād—*desirable*:

a. Nif. part. of the פֿ laryng. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the — has become — before ח, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ח has simple (silent) š*wa, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁבֵּל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the — under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מֵן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּתֵן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָיָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

c. הָ, arising from הָ, is āh, not āh.

300. וַתִּפְקְחֶנָּה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּוּ:

a. Nifāl (note D. f. in and — under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלֶנָּה.

301. עֵינַי—'ē-nē—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-ḏ'u—and-they-knew:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical י, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., becomes — , § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθēš with long vowel before vocal š*wa pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִרְמִים—'ē-rūm-mīm—*naked*; irregular plural of עִירָם.

304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīṭ-p'rū—and-they-sewed:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפַר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּוֹר.

306. עֵלָה—'lē(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. הָאֵנָּה—0'ē-nā(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-šû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—kōl—voice; cf. כָּל (kōl) all.

311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hiṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְּפְרוּ	יִרְעוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ
------------	------------	---------	------------

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ī, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hiṭpā'ēl, and Ḥōfāl. עָטַל

2. § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.

3. § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.

4. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of פ' laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַר desire, (2) עָזַב forsake, (3) עָלַם conceal, (4) הָפַךְ turn.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) will be desired* (Nif.); (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפְּרִי יֵעֹזֵב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ; (2) הָעֵץ וְתָרָא כִּי טוֹב וְתֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) וְיִתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה; (4) וְאָמַר וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ; (5) נִחְמַר הַפְּרִי לְהַשְׁכִּיל; (6) מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים בְּנֵן; (7) וְתִתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וְתַעֲשֶׂה לָּהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וְתָרָא, יַעֲשֶׂה, נִחְמַר, יִתֵּן, יִהְיֶה.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nīf'āl and Hiṭpā'ēl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yē'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable גֵּ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for ךְּ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—I *heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי cf. נִתַּתִּי.

315. וַאֲרָא—wâ-'î-râ'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ׀, the Wâw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is: יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vîr (́), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfḥâ (ֿ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחָבֵא—wâ-'ê-hâ-vê'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîf'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and ל'א verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָטַע, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hîf'il (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ''ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הִגִּיד, יָגִיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגִּיר, מָגִיד; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לְ, with suffix ךְּ, § 51. 3.

319. אֶתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הִמֵּן—h'mîn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—šîw-wî-θî'-xâ—I *commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַּו:

a. Pî'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל'י verb צָוָה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קטלתִּי; but instead of ל־, we have י־ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = *thee*; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לֹבֵלְתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'xōl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן	יְתַחֲבֵא
וְאִחְבֵּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the *first* person (אֲנִי), becomes הִי.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīṭpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nīf'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nīf'āl, Hīf'āl, and Hōf'āl stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š*wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת־קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) גָּשַׁמְע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי; (3) מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם נִחְמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (5) בְּכָל־הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשָּׁל הָאָדָם; (6) בְּעֵינֵי כָל־הַבָּשָׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. of נָאֵל and שָׁחַת; and of נָאֵל in Pī'el, Pū'āl and Hīθp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִגְאֵל, יִנְאֵלָהֶם, יִנְאֵלָהּ, יִנְאֵלוּ.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nīf. and Hīθp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopsis of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopsis of 'ע laryng. verb in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הַנְּחִישׁ (273); (7) בְּהִמָּה (125); (8) חֵית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרָה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נִתַּתָּה—nā-θāt-tā(h)—*thou gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן verb, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*; note Zākēf kāton, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּהּ לִי—hī' nā-θ'nā(h)l+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. **וָאֵכָל**—wā'ô-xêl—and-I-ate; cf. **וָאֵחָבָא**, **וָאֵירָא**:

a. **אָכַל** is for **אָאָכַל**, of which the radical **א** is lost, § 79. 1. N.

b. **אָ**, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes **י** before **א**, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. **מַה-זֹּאת**—mä(h)z+zô(')ô—what+this? §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. **עָשִׂיתָ**—thou-(f.)-hast-done; **תָּ**=thou (f.); on **י** see § 82. 3. b.

330. **הִשִּׁיאֲנִי**—hîš-ši-'ā-nî—(he) deceived-me; cf. **הִגִּיד**:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,

b. **הִשִּׁיאַ** Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. **עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת**—'ā-sî-θā-zô(')ô—thou-(m.)-hast-done this:

a. **עָשִׂיתָ**=thou-(f.)-hast-done; **עָשִׂיתָ**=thou-(m.)-hast-done.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S'gōltā, § 24. 3.

332. **אָרֹר**—'ā-rûr—cursed; Kāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 68. 1. c.

333. **גִּחְנֹךְ**—thy-belly; cf. **מָאֲרַת**, **גִּרְלִים**:

a. The absolute form is **גִּחּוֹן** but with suffix **גִּחְנֹךְ** § 109. 1. a.

b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is **ךְ** with **־**.

334. **תֵּלֶךְ**—θē-lēx—thou-shalt-go:

a. The root is **הִלַּךְ**, or **יִלַּךְ**, § 80. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת**=thou (m.); cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטֹל**.

335. **יָמֵי**—days-of; sg. **יוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמַי**.

336. **חַיֶּיךָ**—hāy-yê'-xā—thy-lives; from the plur. **חַיִּים**:

a. On the vowel **י** (ē) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׁיאַ	מִה־	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מי** *who?*, and **מה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou* (m.), **ה** = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by **מַאֲקָעַף**.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַח** in **Qāl**, **Nif**, **Hif**, and **Höf**, stems.

2. § 76. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the laryngeal for **א**.

3. § 76. 1. *c*, Insertion of **פֶּאָאָה־**furtive.

4. § 76. 1. *d*, Insertion of **—** in Perfects 2 f. sg.

5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd **שָׁוָא**.

6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of **ל** laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) **מָשַׁח** *anoint*, (2) **שָׁלַח** *send*, (3) **שָׁבַע** *swear*, (4) **שָׁמַע** *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nif.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

339. זֶרַעְךָ—thy-seed; זֶרַעָה her-seed; cf. זֶרַעוּ his-seed.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him.

- a. The Kāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).
 b. When the tone is shifted the ׀ under י and ת becomes ׀̄.
 c. ך with ׀̄ = (m.); נָּ is the pron. suffix הוּ him, with the connecting syllable נָּ; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—head, and עֵקֶב heel are accusative of specification.

342. הִרְבָּה—causing-to-be-great: irreg. for הִרְבָּה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רָבָה multiply.

343. אֶרְבָּה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § 82. 1. b.

344. עֵצְבוֹנָךְ—'is-ṣ'vô-nēx—thy-(f.)-sorrow:

- a. עֵצְבוֹן (root עֵצַב, formative addition ׀̄, § 103. 3) becomes עֵצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.
 b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ׀̄; ׀̄̄ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הִרְוִן—thy-conception: הִרְוִן with ׀̄ and ׀̄̄, see 344. b.

- a. Note that ׀̄̄ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāğ. f. has been rejected from ר; hence an original ׀̄̄ has become ׀̄̄̄ in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עֵצַב—sorrow: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי—tē-l'di—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth:

- a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ׀̄, being weak, drops out and ׀̄̄, in an open syllable, becomes ׀̄̄̄, § 80. 2. a.
 b. Root יִלַּד = וָלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלֵּד, for יוֹלֵד.
 c. ת and ׀̄̄ are fragments of אָתִי, the older form of אַתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—vā-nim—sons: irreg. plur. of בֵּן son.

349. תִּשְׁקָתָךְ—t'sû-kā-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

- a. Abs. תִּשְׁקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.
 b. Const. תִּשְׁקָתְךָ, suf. ךְ with ׀; cf. הִרְנֶךָ (345), עֲצֹבֶנֶךָ (344).
 c. Before ךְ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ—yīm-šöl+bāx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

- a. יִמְשַׁלְּ for יִמְשַׁל before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-כָּל.
 b. ךָּ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בָּךְ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—īš-tē'xā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתֶּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

- a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתֶּךָ.
 b. S'gōltā repeated according to § 23. 6.
 c. Another case of a short-vowel (ē) in an open syl. under the tone;
 cf. וַיִּבְאֶהָ (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse*.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bā'·vû-rē-xā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ךְ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.
 c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tīfhā (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'·x'lēn-nā(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. תֹּאכַל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.
 b. נָה is for נָהָה, just as נוּ (in תִּשְׁפְּנוּ) was for נָהָה;
 note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁפְּנוּ	עֲצֹבֶנֶךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּךָ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשְׁקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָ; instead of נָהֻ and נָהֻ, we find נָ and נָ.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix הֻ there stands the vowel ו. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The o of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māḵ-ḵēf ō appears instead.

147. The ו which stands before the suffix הֻ is a reduction of an original ו, which in pause is restored, and deflected to ē.

148. The ו which stands directly before the tone is from an original ā; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ā, if in an open syllable, is reduced to š-wā.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נָטל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. a, b, | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Assimilation of נ. |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in Höf'āl. |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן. |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד in Hif=*make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hi.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקָתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לָאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pī'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תָּגַע, יָפַח, גָּע, יָשַׁת, יָקַח, תָּן, תַּת, יָתַן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הָךְ and of the pron. suf. הָךְ with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou (f.) shalt bear*. (4) The accent S-gōltâ; its repetition. (5) *Cursed (m.), Cursed (f.)*. (6) Change from ־ to ֿ. (7) הָךְ and תָּךְ. (8) Loss of נָ.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תִּצְמַח—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.
1. c. (1).

356. לְךָ—pausal for לָּךְ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.
§§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָת—*b'zē-āṭh—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—*'āp-pē'-xā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:
a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ך (or ךָּ) אֶפְיִ; cf. חֵיךְ.

b. The Dāḡēš-fōrtē in פּ also serves as Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוּבָךְ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:
This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51.
5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—*lūk-kā'h-tā—thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּבוּת (231) and שׁוּבָךְ (361):
a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.

c. Note that *ä* in תָּשׁוּב has been rounded to *ā* in an open syl. before the tone; and that *ā* has been lengthened to *ū*.

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—*she*. This is an example of the usage of *K^oiv* and *K^ri*; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the *K^oiv*) call for the pointing הוּא; the vowel (i. e., the *K^ri*) requires the reading הִיא. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50.

3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-y^oā(h)—*she-was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and הָ'ל' verb הָיָה *be*, § 82. 4.

b. Méθēğ with a long vowel before vocal š-wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אֵם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אֵם is for אִמָּם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ׀.

b. The ׀ under ב is *l*, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

-
1. Verbal Forms: — לִקְחָהּ, שׁוּבָהּ, תֹּאכַל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, תִּשׁוּב, וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִיְתָה, תִּשׁוּב.
 2. Nominal Forms: — עוֹר, קוֹיִן, אָדָם, עֶפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.
-

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּזַעַת אֶפִּיָּךְ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the **manner** or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ'פ'.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קטא in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs ל'ל'.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs ל'ל'.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ'פ' and ל'ל', follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אמר *say*, (2) מצא *find*, (3) קרא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pi'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **כִּי הָיָה אִישׁ חֹהָה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם**; (3) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשֶׁם**; (4) **מִן־הָעֵפֶר**; (5) **עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; **בְּאִפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of **אָמַר** in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of **בָּרָא** in Kāl and Nif., and of **מָצָא** in Pi'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms **וַיֹּאמֶר**, **נֹאכַל**, **תֹּאכַל**, **בָּרָא**, **בְּרֵאת**, **מֵלֵאת**, **בְּרֵאתִי**, **נִשְׁאַךְ**, **מָלְאוּ**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִתְרֵשָׂא**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּקְרָאנָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **יָשׁוּב**. (3) **אִם**, **אָטַל**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּי'א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִי'א**. (7) Synopsis of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.

b. **מֵמֵנוּ** is the form of **מִן** with **נוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מֵמֵנוּ** for **מִמֵּנָהוּ**.

374. לָרַעַת—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָרַע *know*, § 80. 2.
(3); לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וַחִי—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

a. ו is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ׀ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע״ע verb חִי *live*, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ—wāy-šāl-l·hē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent him*:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ו because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pi'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלֵהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לַעֲבֹד—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מֵאֵשׁר . . . מִשָּׁם—*which . . . from-there, = whence*.

379. וַיִּנְרֹשׁ—wāy-ǧā'-rēš—*and-he-drove-out*:

a. This is for וַיִּנְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֹשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ו, having only a šwā, drops its D. f., while ר rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ך becomes ׀ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ך, ׀ appears instead of ׀.

d. Pi'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb נָרַשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—*and-he-caused-to-dwell*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not י ׀) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rū-vīm—*the-cherubim*; ׀ for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְחַפֶּכֶת—hām-miṭ-hāp-pé-xēṭ—*the-(one)-turning-itself*:
cf. מִרְחַפֶּת, § 106. 2. b.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְׁכִּין אֱלֹהִים מִקְדָּשׁ; (2) הַבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) גָּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-הָאִשָּׁה; (6) לְעַבְדָּךְ אֶת-הָאֲרָמָה אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה.

7. To be described:—The Forms *הַשְׁקָה*, *יַעֲלֶה*, *עֲשֶׂה*, *בָּכָה*, *תַּעֲשִׂינָה*, *עֲשִׂיתָ*, *הָיוּ*, *פָּרוּ*, *יָרְדוּ*, *עֲשֶׂה*, *רְאוּת*, *עֲשׂוֹת*, *וַיֵּצֵא*, *וַיִּכַּל*, *וַיִּבֶן*, *הָיְתָה*.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Hif'il, and Hithpāl stems of *קָטָה*. (2) The defective writing of *ן*. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form *לָרַעַת*. (6) The third radical of verbs called *ל' ה*. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of *קָטָה* in Kāl, Pī'el, Hithp. and Hif. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

1. *הָרָה*, (2) *קָנָה*, (3) *אֵת* (preposition), (4) *יֶסֶף*, (5) *אָח*, (6) *בְּכוֹרָה*, (7) *רָעָה*, (8) *צֶאֱן*, (9) *קֶץ*, (10) *מִנְחָה*, (11) *בְּכוֹרָה*, (12) *חֶלֶב*, (13) *שָׁעָה*.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. *וַיִּתְּהַר* for *תִּתְּהַר*, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—*וַיִּתְּלֶד*, §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3).—*קִנְיָתִי*, § 82. 3. b.—*אֵת-ו'*, preposition *with*.

V. 2. *וַיִּתְּסֶף* for *וַיִּתְּסֶף*, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3).—*לָלַרַת*, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3).—*אָחִיו*, §§ 105. 3; 106. 1. b. (2); *ו* = *הוּא*, § 44. 4. c.—*הָבֵל* for *הָבֵל*, § 38. 2.—*רָעָה*, abs. *רָעָה*, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִיהֹדָה, to be read יִהְיֶה, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן (û-mê-hêl-vê-hên), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלֵּב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּסֶף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Nif., Pū'al and Hif. stems.
- Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטָה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שִׁנָּה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

5. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pū'al)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kdī, Nif., Hif. and Hōf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems.*

5. To be described:—The Forms מִשְׁנָה, בְּנוֹת, בִּלְה, יָכְנוּ, בְּנִינָה, גִּשְׁנִיתֶם, יָכְנוּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ from ה'ִ forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ה'ִ verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וֹת—of Infin. cst. of verbs ה'ִ. (4) The י of אָח before suffixes. (5) The הַ and הֲ of verbs ה'ִ. (6) The preposition ל before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשָּׂא, (7) פָּסַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

פָּתַח

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָּה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 28. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthé with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. *a.*—פָּנִיו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 108. 3. *d*; cf. אָפִיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָּה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-né'-xā), on יוּ (é), § 108. 3. *c.*

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (יְ) § 30. 4. *b*; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נָשָׂא, § 78. 1. *a.*—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. *c*; the ו becomes — in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתוּ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a.*

V. 8. אַחֲרֵי, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bīh-yô-θām), on ו, 47. 2; on Méθēğ, § 18. 5; on וּת, § 82. 1. *e*;—סָ, as in בְּהִכְרָאם (167).—וַיָּקָם (wāy-yā'-kōm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יָקָם, but see § 86. 1. *e.* Rm; the ו under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.—וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, on — under י, § 74. 2. *a*; on — under ה, § 74. 3. *d*; on ו, § 71. 2. *b* (1); on ג, 16. 2; on —, § 71. 2. *c*. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne*!).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif. and Hif. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif, Hif and Höf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hif.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and כָּרַד; of the Nif. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hif. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Höf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms תָּכֹז, הִסְכִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, נִגְלַלְתִּי, סִבֵּנָה, תִּסְבֵּנָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלֹת, סִבֹּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יָֿ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָֿ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְת in ל'ִה Inf. construct. (7) change of ־ to ־. (8) ע'ִע stems before vowel-additions. (9) ע'ִע stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעֶק, (3) פֶּצַח, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nā'), (8) נָד (nād).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 108. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פִּי and ל' laryng. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent ־, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. מָה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. plur. abs. דָּם, const. דָּמִי, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—צָעַקְתָּ, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל, cf. אֱלֹהֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֶתָּה, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פֶּצַחָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָהּ, § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2; on ־ under ח instead of ־, § 89. 2. a, מִיָּדְךָ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{a}}$, § 74. 2. a; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 74. 3. b; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 64. 1.— תִּסְרֶה (θō-sēf), for תִּוְסֶה; on $\bar{\text{o}}$, § 80. 3. b; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 65. 5. b. (1)— תִּתְכַּחֶה, on Mēθēğ, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{e}}$, lowered from $\bar{\text{a}}$, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on $\bar{\text{e}}$, § 51. 3. a.— נָע וְנָד (nā' wā-nād,) on the $\bar{\text{a}}$ under נ in each case, § 86. g; the roots are נָוַע and נָדַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אֲחִי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 a—d. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pölél.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopsis of סִבַּב in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of חָקַק in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קָלַל in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms חִי, יָסוּב, סָב, יָמַר, הִסָּב, יָקַל, הִחַל, נָסַב, מָסַב, הִחַל, נָסַב.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ō* in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּי־א. (2) The *i* of אָב, אָח, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The *i* of לִי־ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִי־ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי־ה. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּי laryngeal. (9) The *ō* of פִּי־ה Hif'ls.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עֵוֹן or עוֹן, (2) סִתַּר, (3) לֶכֶן, (4) שְׁבָעִתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נִבְחָה, (7) יָשַׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) אִשָּׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גִּדּוּל, pl. גִּדּוּלִים; on formation, § 91. 1. a.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גִּדּוּל; before ׀, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. a.—מִנְשֹׂא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ׀; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, for גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיָהּ, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on י, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of יָ to יָ, § 109. 3. *R*. 3.—יִהְיֶה, composed of יִהְיֶה and יָ; on change of *ō* to יָ, and on יָ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on יָ in Höf., § 78. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שָׁם (ע'').—הִכּוֹתִיָּאֹתוֹ, on Měθēḡ, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yē-sē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but י is dropped and *i* becomes *ē*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צָ, § 64. 3; on Měθēḡ, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי — וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and *i* becomes *ē*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּרֶד, for וַיֵּרֶד, but י is dropped, and *i* becomes *ē*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under רָ instead of יָ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתֵּהָרָה, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתֵּלֶד, but י is dropped and *i* becomes *ē*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְהָ עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְהָ, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14, גִּרְשֶׁתָּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Qāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קִים** to rise, **יָשׁוּב** to turn, and **כּוֹן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of בּוֹן, קוֹם; in Nif., of מוֹל, מוֹג; in Hif. and Höf., of רוֹם, שׁוֹב.

5. To be described:—The Forms יְקוֹמוּ, קָמוּ; יְקוּמָה, הִקְיָמָה; תְּשׁוּבָה, יָשׁוּבָה; תְּשׁוּבָנָה, אָשִׁיב; תְּשׁוּבָנָה, הִשְׁבִּיחוּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ā—a (= ō). (2) The Pi'el of verbs ע' laryngeal. (3) The יְ (= ē) before suffixes הָ and הֶ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The יְ of ל'ה' Perfects. (5) The change of מִ before מִ to מִ. (6) The Höf. of verbs פִּי. (7) The וֹת of ל'ה' Inf's const. (8) The הֶ (ē) of ל'ה' participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) כְּנֹד, (6) עֹגֵב, (7) לְטֵשׁ, (8) חֲרִשׁ, (9) נַחֲשֶׁת, (10) בְּחָל, (11) אֲחוֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיֵּלֶד, root יָלַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in י, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. a; on the form, § 65. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֵל, אֶת-עֵרֶד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּלְקַח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל' assim. like נ, § 78. 2. R. 2; on מִ, § 76. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štē, not š'tē), the š-wā silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אַנְשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתִּי *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁים *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְתִלָּךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהָל, a *u*-class Segolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנָה (*mīk-né(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תִּפְּשׂ, like קָטַל.—קָנֹר, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָּה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לְטִישׁ, like קָטַל.—חָרֵשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָר.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20. —יֵשֶׁב אֶהָל וּמִקְנָה.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. (p. 208), Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d*, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kâl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְמְנָה, הַשִּׁבּוֹת, נִכּוֹן, נִקְוֹמוֹת, תְּשׁוּבֵינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The 6 of Kâl act. Part's. (7) U-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָוֶן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֲרַי, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-sāw); on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קָטְלָנָה; on under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִמְרָה, for הָאִמְרָה like הָקָטְלָנָה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on —, § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָוֶן.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הָרָגְתִּי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with — for וְ; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנָקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיָּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20, —לִי- (šāθ), on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; the — is á, § 86. 1. *a.* — הָרָגוּ = הָרַג + וְ; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to ä, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ä is reduced to š·wā, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְשָׁמַר, לְשִׁמְרָה; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- עֲרָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי (1) }
 נָשִׁי לְמֶךְ הָאֲזֻנָּה אִמְרָתִי (2) }
 כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֹתִי לִפְעֻעִי (3) }
 וְיֶלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4) }
 כִּי שְׂבַעַתִּים יִקְס־קִין (5) }
 וְלֶמֶךְ שְׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6) }

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ"י, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יֵשֵׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלַךְ *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with ä in Käl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which אֶת-אִשְׁרָא I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָלַךְ in Käl, Hif. and Höf., of יָבֵל in Hif. and Höf., and of יָבֵשׁ in Käl, Pī'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֵׁב, יֵשֵׁב, תֵּלְדִּי, יֵרָעוּ, יֵיֶשֶׁן, הוֹרֵד, הוֹלִיד, נוֹרַע, יוֹלֵד, יָרַעַת, לָרַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יָ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פ"י. (4) The ä in the Middle-Vowel Käl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs ע"ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf. stem yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'īl Perf. and Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

² This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

שְׁמֹנֶה (6), אַחֲרֵי (5), מֵאָה (4), שְׁלֹשִׁים (3), חֲיָה (2), סֵפֶר (1)
 (12) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה (11), שִׁבְעָה (10), חֲמִשָּׁה (9), תִּשְׁעָה (8), בֵּת (7)
 יִשְׁשִׁים (15), עֶשֶׂר (14), אַרְבָּעִים (13), תִּשְׁעִים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) book-of; *this book* would be
 הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה. תּוֹלְדוֹת- (for tāw-l'dôṭ), § 98. 3; used only in pl.,
 from יוֹלֵד—²א" בְּיוֹם בְּרָא, *in the day of the creating of God*;
 "א being definite, בְּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite,
 Principle 4.—בְּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָאם, on , § 71. 1. b. (1); on under ר, § 71. 1. b.
 (2); on under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיִּבְרָךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3;
 הַבְּרָאם, the first = Měṭṭěṣ, the second = Sillûk; on D. f. § 72. 2;
 the ם, same as in בְּרָאם.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חִיָּה *live*, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from
 הִיָּה *be*.—שְׁנָה וּמֵאָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים *lit., thirty and a hundred of year*;
 note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלֹשָׁה), (2)
 the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֵד,
 Hif. of וָלַד (וֹלֵד), § 80. 3. b; on for , §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on
 for , § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמֵי, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרַי, noun in plur. const. used as a
 preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ, Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîd)
 with suffix יוֹ. —בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—ן, see the various forms of these words,
 § 116. 9, 10.

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. **חַי**, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **ע"ע** root **חַי**, § 85.
 1.—**וַיָּמָת** (wāy-yā-mōṭ), pausal for **וַיָּמָת**, § 86. 1. e. R.—**חֲמִשָּׁן**
שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. **שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה** lit., *two ten = twelve*; **שְׁתֵּים**, a contraction of **שְׁתֵּים** (cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19), and **עָשָׂרָה**, a form of **עָשָׂר** *ten*.—**תְּשַׁעִים**, pl. of **תְּשַׁעָה** or **תְּשַׁע** *nine*.—**חֲמִשָּׁן עָשָׂרָה** lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. **אַרְבָּעִים**, plur. of **אַרְבָּעָה** or **אַרְבַּע** *four*.—**שִׁשִּׁים**, plur. of **שִׁשָּׁה** or **שֵׁשׁ** *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—**אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ**—*After his begetting = after he had begotten*.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—**חֲמִשָּׁן שָׁנִים**; **שִׁבְעָה שָׁנִים**; **עָשָׂר שָׁנִים**;
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [**שָׁנִים** is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—**שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה**; **תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה**; **שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה**.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing **הַ** of the units to **יַ** (except **עֶשְׂרִים** *twenty*, from **עָשָׂר** *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
- § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals
- § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
- Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Kāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קטלם. (4) The short form of ל' Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ' Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע'ע Kāl Perfect 3 m. sg. (9) ע'ע Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀ן.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשָׂה, (3) יָד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méthēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. *b. R. 2*; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָמֵשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִשָּׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי. —שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—מִתּוֹשָׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מִתּוֹשָׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hiṭpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי. —וַאֲיָנָנוּ (w'ê-nên-nû); on ' —, § 111. 2. *R. 1*; on נ —, §§ 118. 2. *c*; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. *c. N. 2*; four elements, י, אֵין, נ, הוּ; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. יָנַחְמֵנוּ, these accents need not be considered here.—יָנַחְמֵנוּ, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and ע' laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָנוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. *b*; on —, § 71. 2. *c*. (2).—מַמְעֲשָׂנוּ, made up of מַעֲשָׂה (§ 96. 1), and נָנוּ.—וּמַעֲצֹבוֹן, made up of עָ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצֹבוֹן, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. *a*.—יָיִנוּ, *sg.* יָד, *dual* יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָנוּ is contr. to ê, § 108. 3. *b*.—אָרָה (ê-râh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng., and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. *a*), hence אָרַר הָ be-

comes הָ, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—And WAS all the days of Lamech.

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ יְהוָה—Which the Lord cursed.

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּרְלָ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרִב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֶבֶר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from כֶּתֶק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hiṭpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiṭ'el Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'el. (7) Mäppik. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עָ"ע, עָ"ע, עָ"ע, עָ"ע and לָ"ה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֶכֶב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) רֹדֶן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text. שָׁנָם), (5) נַפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יִצָּר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) יָלַב, (10) יָרַק, (11) נָחַם (in Nif.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

V. 1. הִחֵל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on חָ under הָ, § 85. 5. c; synopsis in Hif.?—לָרֶב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רֶב, inf. const. from רֶכֶב, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה, on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, cf. טַבַּת.—בָּנוֹת, cf. טַבַּת.—בָּנִים, constructs of בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, cf. טַבַּת.—טוֹב, cf. טוֹבָה, טוֹבָה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Rāfē, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בָּחָרוּ, pausal for בָּחַר.

V. 3. יָדֹן, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָבֹא, but it may be from רָנַן, with ō written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בְּשָׁנָם, rather to be read בְּשָׁנָם = in (their) wandering; from שָׁנָה, with ā instead of ū in the inf. est.; the traditional rendering in that also is based on the analysis בְּ in, שָׁ = that (§ 53. 2), גַּם also.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפָיו, § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., after so, when = afterwards, when.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יָקוּלוּ; the ô is for ā, the form corresponding to yāk-tāl not yāk-tūl; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates habitual action in past time.—הַגִּבּוֹרִים, § 93. 4. c.—עוֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנִישִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.¹ from רַב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.
b.—רָעַת, const. of רָעָה.—יָצַר, § 89. 1. b.—מִחְשָׁבֶת, const.
pl. of מִחְשָׁבָה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע i-class Segolate; §§ 100. 1. a,
109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְחַלֵּךְ
in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָ=ê § 82. 1. b.—בְּרָאֲתִי, on repeated
accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי,
the second ן being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ך; Nif. Perf.
1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—
עֲשִׂיתֶם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the ך with ת, written
defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—הַיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with ת prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same. (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹ The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהָה.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אכל, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זכר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hif'il. (2) The absence of י in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בשנים. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) י"ע *i*-class Seğolats. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָדִיק, (2) תָּמִים, (3) דּוֹר, (4) יִשְׁחַת, (5) חָמָס, (6) תִּבְה, (7) גִּפְר, (8) קָן, (9) כָּפַר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כָּפַר, (12) אִמָּה, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחַב, (15) אָרָךְ.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֵלֶּה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִיו); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ם, § 108. 4 and N.— צָדִיק, § 93. 5.— תָּמִים, § 91. 1. b.— “אֶת-הָאֵל, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּזְלַד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).— וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְבּוּ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צָלַם and צָלְמוּ.— בָּא (bā'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.— לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).— מְלֹאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.— מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה (‘sé(h)), § 82. 1. f.— טֵבֶת, const. of תִּבְה, the — being unchangeable.— עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע' i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפָרָתָּה, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר, מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.— תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).— רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ף (ð) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה, § 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the *feminine* form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָיָה אִשֶּׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶתָּה—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces *subordinate* clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The *ō* of פִּי

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The *ê* of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע'ע' *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wâw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צַהַר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צַר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אָסַף, (7) מַבּוּל, (8) גִּזָּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלֵישִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צַהַר, § 80. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה—lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּכַּל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמְעֵלָה made up of מֵן, לִי, מַעַל and ה—directive; note (1) the Râfê, (2) Zākēf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wâ under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָרָה (b'sîd-dâh), from צַר with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תַּשִּׁים Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע'ע' verb שִׁים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וְאֵנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vī(ă)'.—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מִבְּיָא Hif. participle from בָּא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְשַׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb **יָנוּעַ**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 75. 1. *b.*—**יָנוּעַ**, pausal for **יָנוּעַ**, Kāl Impf. of **יָנוּעַ**, § 76. 1. *a.*

V. 18. **וְהִקְמֵתִי**, on **י**, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b.*; on **ה**, § 86. 3. *a.* — is *i* written defectively; *ô* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a.* **אֶתְּךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** *with*; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבָאתָ**, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָּוא**, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. **הָחִי**, instead of **הָחִי** with D. f. implied.—**תָּבִיא**, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d.* and 3. *a.*—**לְהַחֲיוֹת**, Hif. Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; on **וְתָ**, § 82. 1. *e.*—**יִבְאֶנּוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בָּוא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **קָח**, Kāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֵכֶל**, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—**וַיֹּאכֵל**, § 74. 1.—**וַיֹּאסֶפֶת**, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b.*; on Méθēğ, § 18. 1.—**צֹוֶה**, Pi'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** *command*; on **—**, § 59. 1. *a.*; on **הָ—**, § 82. 1. *a.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. **וְאֵנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא**—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת־הַמִּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
 4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גָּדוֹל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of מְאֹד *sign*, מְאֹר *luminary*; (3) Dual of עֵין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ה־ of ה־לִּי Impfs. (2) The suffix נָה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kâṭōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs עֵי. (7) ך before a laryngeal with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מְבִיא. (9) 'ע laryng. Pî'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמִיתִי. (11) Dif between אֵת *with*, and אֵת sign of def. object. (12) 'פ laryng. Nif'āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of 'ת. (15) The origin of ה־. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טָהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Imv. בֵּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 108. 1. *a*. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *e*, § 82. 3. *b*.—לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on י, § 108. 3. *a*. (1).—רוּר, on *o*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טָהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. *c*.—הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*.—לְחַיֹּת Pī'ēl Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיֹּת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמָּטִיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחֲתִי, on י (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. *b*; from מַחָה.—הַיְקוּם, on omission of D. *f*. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on *i*, § 82. 3. *b*; cf. מַחֲתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צוּהוּ, for צוּה and הוּ = צוּה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *c*; the *o* is rounded from *a*—וּבָנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. *d*.—אֹתוֹ *with him*; cf. אֹתוֹ = (him.—אֵינָנָה, for אֵינֶנָּה; on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on נ, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—The word בֶּן is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original ה־ in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעֶה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תִּבְּהָ, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חִיָּה, מִקְוֵה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb אָרַב in Kāl, Pī. and Hīf., of רָעַשׁ in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf., and of חָרַב in Kāl, Nīf., Pū., Hīf. and Hōf.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ō* of verbs פָּא. (2) Synopsis in Kāl of בּוֹא. (3) עֵינַיִם Segolates before suffixes. (4) The *ī* of לָהּ Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינָהּ.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיֵן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) נָשִׁים, (9) צִפּוֹר, (10) בַּעַר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בְּאֵן, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on i, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנָה, the ט being reduced, and ת restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méθēg, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקָעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע.—מַעֲיָנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רֵבָה, fem. of adj. רָב; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נָשִׁים an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אֵתָם, the original i being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צִפּוֹר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. יְשָׁנִים יְשָׁנִים, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבָּשָׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגֵּר, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. *a*, and 2. *a*.— בְּעֵרוֹ, prep. בְּעַר around, behind, with suff. י him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א'—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁשֶּׁׁמֶאֶוֶת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the *cardinals* must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־יֶחֱזֶק וְיֹפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View, | The noun כּוֹס with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. <i>a—d</i> , | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָֿ, (2) הָֿ, (3) ךָֿ, (4) נִיֿ, (5) םֿ, (6) הָֿ, (7) ךָֿ, (8) ךָֿ, (9) םֿ, (10) תִּיֿ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מִ. (4) יָֿע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs יָֿע. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֵּר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ā. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by ׁ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גָּבַר, (3) כָּסָה, (4) הָרָה, (5) גִּבְיָהּ, (6) חֲרָבָהּ, (7) יִשְׁאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or ם, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׁאֹר, from יִשְׁאָר; ן assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וְהָרָם (wāt-tā'-rōm), the second ך being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבֹּר, (1) י, (2) גָּבַר, the root, (3) ן,

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ן with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) ן; (3) ך = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ן = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וְהָהָרִים, on the ך § 45. 4.—גִּבְיָהִים, from גִּבְיָהּ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭhā-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppik any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִי, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d.—בְּחֲרָבָהּ, on ך § 45. 4; ך under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ך, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה־ lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. ð. (5); Rāfē over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמָּחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמָּח — וַיִּשְׁאֹר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ך, not ך — אֶתְּוּ בְּתִבְיָהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—כָּל אֲשֶׁר . . . בְּאַפִּיו—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) הַיָּמִים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מְאֹדִים.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of יי or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The artile with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י׀. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זכר, (2) עבר, (3) שכך, (4) סכר, (5) כלא, (6) חסר, (7) קצה, (8) הר, (9) חלון, (10) ערב, (11) יבש.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. ויזכר, ī atten. from ā, ō lowered from ū; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—ויעבר, on ׀ instead of י׀, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וישכו, from שכך, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. ויסכרו, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סכר = סגר. — ויכלא, § 72. 2. — וישכו, for וישכו: original ū is lengthened to ū and ā of preformative becomes ā in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הלך, Inf. abs.; on ō (=ā), § 67. 1. b. (1). — וישב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — ויחסרו, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מקצה, for מקצה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ח (ē), § 107. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתָּנַח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנּוּחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has *ō*, § 86. 1. *e. R.*; but the laryng. prefers *ä*.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ׀ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. *b*; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on *ô* (= *â*), § 67. 1. *b*. (1)—נִרְאָו, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִשִּׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ׀ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָשׁ, § 116. 17.—הָהָרִים on the ׀ under הָ, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. *a*.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ׀ under לָ, § 76. 1. *b*.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 67. 1. *b*. (1).—יִבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. *b. R.* 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּבָא וַיֵּצֵא.—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַהֲמִים הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחָסוּר.—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ.—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל' nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of ילד, מות, זית, חק, קצה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מעינת, (2) לחרש, (3) הגשם, (4) ומאת, (5) וישלח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nif'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ô* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of ל' nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' laryngeal Pi'el Impf. (11) פ"י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ל' nouns ending in ׀.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי,
 (8) חָרַב, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רָאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב,
 (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers. numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) קָלַו,⁸ (4) מִצָּאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) שְׁלַח,¹⁰ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֲלֵ,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) יִשְׁלַח,¹⁰ (12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיִּרַע,¹¹ (14) וַיַּחֲלֵ,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) יִבְשָׁה,¹⁴ (18) וַיִּסָּר,¹³ (19) וַיִּרָא,¹³ (20) חָרְבוּ,¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרֵב,¹¹ (6) זֵית,¹¹ (7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתּוֹ,⁸ (4) הֵן,⁸ (5) הֵן,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) לוֹ,⁹ (8) לָא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) וּ,⁹ (12) הֵן,⁹ (13) לִי,¹¹ (14) הֵנָּה,¹¹ (15) יוֹ-¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.
 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע''ע, י'ע''ה and ע''ע Seğolates.
 4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
 2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
 3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבָר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ,
 (7) נִחֻחַ, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חֶם, (12) קִיץ,
 (13) חָרָף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of דָּבָר, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) דָּבָר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמַר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא¹⁶ (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to K'te, הוֹצִיא; usual form would be הוֹצִיא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

וַיַּעַל²⁰ (10) וַיִּקַּח²⁰ (9) וַיִּבֶן²⁰ (8) יָצְאוּ¹⁹ (7) וַיֵּצֵא¹⁸ (6) וַיִּפְּרוּ¹⁷ (5)
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף²¹ (13)
 יִשְׁבְּתוּ²² (16) עֲשִׂיתִי²¹ (15) לְהַבְּוֹר²¹ (14) לְקַלֵּל²¹

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) בְּאֶרֶץ¹⁷ (2) רָמַשׁ¹⁷ (3) בְּהֶמָּה¹⁷ (4) בָּשָׂר¹⁷ (5) הַחַיָּה¹⁷
 (6) לְבוֹ²¹ (10) עֵלָת²⁰ (9) טְהוֹר²⁰ (8) מִזִּבְחִי²⁰ (7) מִשְׁפַּחַת¹⁹
 (11) חֶרֶף²² (15) קִיץ²² (14) זֶרַע²² (13) נִעְרָיו²¹ (12) יֶצֶר²¹

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֵתָךְ¹⁶ (5) נִשִּׁי¹⁶ (4) בְּנִיךְ¹⁶ (3) אִשְׁתְּךָ¹⁶ (2) מִן¹⁶
 (6) יָמֵי²² (10) בְּאִשְׁרִי²¹ (9) בַּעֲבוּר²¹ (8) לֹא²¹ (7) אֵתָו¹⁸

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măḵḵēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aḡnāh (⚭); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā (⚭); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsûḵ (⚭) preceded by Sillûḵ.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- ב וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תָהוֹ וּנְכוֹה וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- ג וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- ד וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קֶרָא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם אֶחָד וַתֵּרָאָה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֵּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמָּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יָמִים וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹשָׁא הָאָרֶץ דְּשִׂיא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרַע זָרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֶׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דְּשִׂא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרַע זָרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֶׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וְשָׁנִים:

וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:¹⁵
16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמִשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִשְׁלַת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
18 וּלְמִשַּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יַעֲוֹף
כ עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֶשׂ וְחִיתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלֹכַל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלֹכַל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלֹכַל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֹרֵק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
2 וַיִּבְלֵ אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
ה וְכָל יֶשֶׁחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
7 וַיִּצְרֵ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
אֲשֶׁר יִצָּר:
9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֶד לְמִרְאָה
וְטוֹב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
וָרָע:

- י וַנִּהְיֶה יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן לְהִשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַת רִאשִׁים:
- 11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּיֶּשֶׁן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַוִּילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הָזֶהָב:
- 12 וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֲבֵן הַשֹּׁהַם:
- 13 וּשְׁם-הַנֶּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:
- 14 וְשֵׁם הַנֶּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקִל הוּא הַחֲלֹף קְרַמַּת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנֶּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:
- ט וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בִּגְן-עֵדֶן לְעֲבֹדָה
וּלְשִׁמְרָה:
- 16 וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:
- 17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נִפְשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:
- כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשֶׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיְבָאָהּ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לְזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָהּ זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוָמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשֻׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הָגֶן:
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֶן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאכָל וְכִי תְאוּה־הוּא
לְעֵינִים וְנֹחַמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרִמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עַל־הָ תְאוּה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
- וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכָּךְ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲרִא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנִכִּי
וַאֲחֻבָּא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי חָגִיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֹתָהּ הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַתָּה-
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-נִחְנָךְ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינָה וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרַעַךְ וּבֵין זֶרַעַה 15
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבֹנֶךָ וְהֲרֵנֶךָ בְּעֶצֶב 16
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁקָתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכָךָ:
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעַתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרָךְ בְּעֲצֻבֹן תֹּאכִלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדָּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבְךָ אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חוּוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנּוֹת עוֹר 21
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לָדַעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחִי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֶדֶן לְעַבֵּד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרֶשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֶדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרָב הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת לְשֹׂמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:
- 4 וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לְמָה חָרָה לָךְ וּלְמָה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
- 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הִשְׁמַר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:
- 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וָנָד 12
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גָּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּאָה: 13

הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר 14
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וָנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֹצְאִי יִהְרָגֵנִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל-הֹרֵג קַיִן שִׁבְעָתַיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם ט
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֹצְאוֹ:

וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קְדַמַּת-עֵדֶן: 16

וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָרֵ וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה 17
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כֵּשֶׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵינָד וְעֵינָד יָלַד אֶת-מַחֲוִיאל וּמַחֲוִיאל 18
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וַיֵּשֶׁם הַשְּׁנִית 19
צִלָּה:

וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה: כ

וַיֵּשֶׁם אֹחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל-תַּפֹּשׁ בְּנוֹר וְעֹנָב: 21

וַצִּלָּה גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לִטֹּשׁ כָּל-חֲדָשׁ 22
נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲמָה:

וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו 23

עֵדָה וַצִּלָּה שְׁמַעֲנִי קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲנֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וּלְמֶךְ שִׁבְעִים וּשְׁבַעַה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֹה־ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הֲרִגְוֹ

קַיִן:

וּלְשֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנָשׁ אֵז הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,†and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
- 15 And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+owl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (or, saying):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(or, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (or, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is)
the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-
ing):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-
separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-
field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,
him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-
that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-
tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-
she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-
knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree,
and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-
garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself
the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the)
tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-
art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-
afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i. e., made known) to-thee.
that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-
manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-
me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-
done? And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-
I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done
this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every
beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-
thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman.
and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-
bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to
the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.

17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.

18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.

19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.

20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.

21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.

23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.

24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-(the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+ Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-
she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-
name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of
(the) Lord.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבריל בין
מים למים:
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזרע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהי בן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד והי ערב והי בקר יום השישי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 וישם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
בוש:
- 14 וישם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:

17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:

18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:

19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:

כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:

21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:

כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
 5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
 בתוך עץ הגן:
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
 10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
 ואחבא:
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
 לי מן העץ ואכל:
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה בעבונך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה :
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור וילבשם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחיהו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה אשר לקח משם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו וטהר ותלד את קין *
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 2 ותסוף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו:
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
 7 הלא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
 י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסוף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי י'הרגני:
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירר ועירר ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז 26

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šif bā-rā' 'lô-him* 'êθ hās-sā-mā-yim w'êθ hā-'ā'-rēs.
2. W'hā-'ā'-rēs hā-y'θā(h) θô-hû wā-vô-hû, w'hō-šēx 'āl+p'nê
θ'hôm* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-him m'rā(h)-hē-fēθ 'āl+p'nê hām-mā'-yim.
3. Wāy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him y'hi+'ôr;* wāy-hi+'ôr.
4. Wāy-yār' 'lô-him 'êθ+hā-'ôr kī+ṭôv;* wāy-yāv-dēl 'lô-him
bēn hā-'ôr ū-vēn hā(h)-hō-šēx.
5. Wāy-yīk-rā' 'lô-him lā-'ôr yôm w'lā(h)-hō-šēx kă'-rā' lā'-y'lā(h);*
wāy-hi+'ē-rēv wāy-hi+vô-kēr yôm 'ē(h)-hād.
6. Wāy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hi rā-kī(ă)' b'θôx hām-mā'-yim;* wī-hi
māv-dīl bēn mā'-yim lā-mā'-yim.
7. Wāy-yā'-ās 'lô-him 'êθ+hā-rā-kī(ă)';† wāy-yāv-dēl bēn
hām-mā'-yim 'šēr mīt-tā-hăθ lā-rā-kī(ă)' ū-vēn hām-mā'-yim
'šēr mē-'āl lā-rā-kī(ă)';* wāy-hi+xēn.
8. Wāy-yīk-rā' 'lô-him lā-rā-kī(ă)' sâ-mā'-yim;* wāy-hi+'ē-rēv wāy-
hi+vô-kēr yôm šē-nī.
9. Wāy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, yīk-kā-wû hām-mā'-yim mīt-tā-hăθ hās-sā-
mā'-yim 'ēl+mā-kôm 'ē(h)-hād, w'θē-rā-'ē(h) hāy-yāb-bā-sā(h);*
wāy-hi+xēn.
10. Wāy-yīk-rā' 'lô-him lāy-yāb-bā-sā(h) 'ē-rēs, ū-l'mīk-wē hām-
mā'-yim kă-rā' yām-mīm;* wāy-yār' 'lô-him kī+ṭôv.
11. Wāy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, tād-sē' hā-'ā'-rēs dē-sē', 'ē-sēv mǎz-rī(ă)'
zē-rā', 'ēs p'rī 'ô-sē(h) p'rī l'mī-nô, 'šēr zār-'ô+vô 'āl+
hā-'ā'-rēs;* wāy-hi+xēn.
12. Wāt-tô-sē' hā-'ā'-rēs dē-sē', 'ē-sēv mǎz-rī(ă)' zē-rā' l'mī-nē-hû,
w'ēs 'ô-sē(h)+p'rī 'šēr zār-'ô+vô l'mī-nē-hû;* wāy-yār' 'lô-
him kī+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hí+^érěv wăy-hí+vố-kẻr yôm š'li-ší.
14. Wăy-yô''měr 'lô-him, y^{hí} m^o'ô-rôθ bĩr-kĩ(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yĩm, l^{hăv}-dĩl bên hăy-yôm ô-vên hăl-lă'-y^{lă}(h);* w^{hă}-yô l^o'ô-θôθ ô-l^{mô}-^ađim ô-l^{yă}-mĩm w^{šă}-nĩm.
15. W^{hă}-yô lĩm-'ô-rôθ bĩr-kĩ(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yĩm, l^{hă}-'ĩr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rěš;* wăy-hí+χēn.
16. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-him 'ěθ+š^{nē} hăm-m^o'ô-rôθ hăg-g^{đô}-lĩm,* 'ěθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l^{mēm}-šě-lěθ hăy-yôm, w^{'ěθ}+hăm-mă-'ôr hăk-kă-tôn l^{mēm}-šě-lěθ hăl-lă'-y^{lă}(h), w^{'ěθ} hăk-kô-xă-vĩm.
17. Wăy-yĩt-tēn 'ô-θăm 'lô-him bĩr-kĩ(ă)' hăš-šă-mă'-yĩm,* l^{hă}-'ĩr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rěš[.],
18. W^{lĩm}-sôl băy-yôm ô-văl-lă'-y^{lă}(h), ô-l^{hăv}-dĩl bên hă-'ôr ô-vên hă(h)-hố-šěx;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kí+tôv.
19. Wăy-hí+^érěv wăy-hí+vố-kẻr yôm r^{vi}-fĩ.
20. Wăy-yô''měr 'lô-him, yĩš-r^şô hăm-mă-yĩm šě-rěš, nế-fěš hăy-yă(h);* w^o'ôf y^o'ô-fěf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rěš, 'ăl+p^{nē} r^{kĩ}(ă)' hăš-šă-mă'-yĩm.
21. Wăy-yĩv-ră' 'lô-him 'ěθ+hăt-tăn-nĩ-nĩm hăg-g^{đô}-lĩm,* w^{'ěθ} kôl+nế-fěš hă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mě-sěθ 'ăšěr šă-r^şô hăm-mă-yĩm l^{mĩ}-nē-hēm, w^{'ěθ} kôl-'ôf kă-năf l^{mĩ}-nế-hô; wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kí+tôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rěx 'ô-θăm 'lô-him, lē-môr,* p^rô ô-r^{vô} ô-mĩl-ô 'ěθ+hăm-mă-yĩm băy-yăm-mĩm, w^{hă}-'ôf yĩ'-rěv bă-'ă'-rěš.
23. Wăy-hí+^érěv wăy-hí+vố-kẻr yôm h^{mĩ}-šĩ.
24. Wăy-yô''měr 'lô-him, tô-šē' hă-'ă'-rěš nế-fěš hăy-yă(h) l^{mĩ}-năh, b^{hē}-mă(h) wă-rě-měš w^{hăy}-ôô+^érěš l^{mĩ}-năh;* wăy-hí+χēn.
25. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-him 'ěθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rěš l^{mĩ}-năh, w^{'ěθ}+hăb-b^{hē}-mă(h) l^{mĩ}-năh, w^{'ěθ} kôl+rě-měš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l^{mĩ}-nế-hô;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kí+tôv.

26. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă'^a-sé(h) 'â-đăm b'şăl-mé-nû, kîđ-mô-ôé-nû; * w'yîr-dû vîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-să-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hē-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă-'ă'-rēs, û-v'xôl+hă-ré-mēs hă-rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rēs.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'ěθ+hă-'ă-đăm b'şăl-mô, b'şě-lēm 'lô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-ôô; * ză-xăr û-n'kē-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-ôăm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rěx 'ô-ôăm 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô''-mēr lă-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'ru û-r'vû ô-mîl-'û 'ěθ+hă-'ă'-rēs w'xîv-sû'-hă* û-r'đû bîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-să-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mé-sěθ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rēs.
29. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē(h) nă-ôăt-tî lă-xēm 'ěθ+kôl+'ě-sěv zô-rē(ă)' zě-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+p'nē xôl+hă-'ă'-rēs, w'ěθ kôl+hă-'ēs 'sēr+bô f'ri+'ēs zô-rē(ă)' ză'-ră',* lă-xēm yîh-yé(h) l'ôx-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rēs û-l'xôl+'ôf hăş-să-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rēs 'sēr+bô nē-fēs hăy-yă(h) 'ěθ+kôl+ yě-rěk 'ē-sěv l'ôx-lă(h); * wăy-hî+xēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'ěθ+kôl+'sēr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nē(h)+tôv m'ôđ;* wăy-hî+ě-rēv wăy-hî+vô-kēr yôm hăş-sîş-sî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- 2 זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמֹם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:
- 3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָתָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- 4 וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאָתָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ:
- 7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 8 וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 9 וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִיֵּן:
- וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִיֵּן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12
- וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעַּיִם שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת-חֲנֹךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנֹךְ שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת 20
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21
- וַיִּתְּחֵל חֲנֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחֲמֵנוּ מִכָּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמִעֲצָבוֹן יִדְּנוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשַּׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשַּׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשַּׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יֶפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יֻלְּדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים כָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו כַּמָּאָה וְעֹשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בְּיָמֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֹּרֶא יְהוָה כִּי רָבָה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱרַל
מִחֲשַׁבְתָּ לְבֹו בֶן-כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחֶם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
8 וְנָח מִצָּאֵחַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהִי תוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלָאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- ט וְהָ אִשָּׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צִהַר וְתַעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בַּצִּדָּה תִּשֶׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וַהֲקַמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֶיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְקַחְתִּית אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְקַחְתִּית׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֹכֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאַסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכְלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֶחָם בְּאֶתְּךָ וּכְל־בֵּיתְךָ אֶל־הַתְּבֹהֶה כִּי־
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאֲתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְרֹדֹר הַזֶּה:
- ב מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- ג גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ:
- ד כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַקּוֹם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה:
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- ו וַנָּח בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל־הָאָרֶץ:
- ז וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתְּבֹהֶה מִפְּנֵי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
- ח מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאָדָמָה:
- ט שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתְּבֹהֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כָּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ:
- י וַיְהִי לַשְּׁבַעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:

11 בִּשְׁנַת שֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִּשְׁבָעָה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בָּנוּם הָיָה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ:

12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:
13 בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁשׁ-יָחָם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
כָּל צֶפֶור כָּל-כָּנָף:

ט וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל-הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים:

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹ:

17 וַיְהִי חֲמֹבֹל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים:
21 וַיָּגֵעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה

וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחֲרָבָה
מָתוּ :

23 וַיִּמָּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשְׁאָר אֶךְ-נֹחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם :

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּגֶשׁ
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

3 וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיִּחְסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַה-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ
עַל הַר אֲרָרָט :

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בַּעֲשִׂירֵי
בְּאַחֵר לַחֲדָשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וְשׁוֹב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה כְּאֶתּוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

10 וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסָּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה : *second head*

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעֲת עֶרֶב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֶף בָּפִיָּה
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אֵתָךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הֵיטָא אֹתָךְ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפָרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֵּבָה :
- כ וַיָּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיִּרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַצַּר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי כָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב [1155*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ěvën), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist*, *vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמַת) f., *ground*, *earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light*, *shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign*, pl. אוֹתֹת.
10. אִז [42] ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אִזָּן [42] ('āzăn), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen*, *give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת [1113] ('āḥôṭ), (const. אָחוֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., *one*, f. const. אָחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר [180] ('ă(h)ḥēr), (const. אַחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אַחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('ă(h)ḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אַי ('ăy), (const. אַיִ) interrog. adv. *where?* אַיִכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה [5] ('ěvā(h)), (const. אִיבָה) f., *enmity*.

* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. אֵין ('ăyîn), *nothing, there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf., אֵינְנִי, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֵךְ ('ăx), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ăxāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. יֹאכַל, וְהָאָכַל, iii. 6, גָּאֹכַל, iii. 6, Nif. Impf. יֵאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכָלָה [18] ('ôxlâ(h)), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('êl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*.
25. אֵלֶּה ('êllê(h)), pron. *these*, cf. וְהָ.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('lôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֶה used in poetry).
27. אֵם [220] ('êm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אֵמֹן.
28. אִם ('îm), conj. *if*.
29. אָמָה [240] ('ămmâ(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('ămar), *say*, (פ"א). Inf. const. אֹמֵר, with לָּ לֵאמֹר = לֵאמֹר, i.
- 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וְהָאָמַר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אָמַרָה [35] ('îmrâ(h)), (const. אֹמַרָתָה) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('ânôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. אָנֹכִי ('ânôxi), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('ăsăf), *gather*, (פ"א Lary.), וַאֲסַפְתָּ, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('ăf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפִּים.
36. אֶף ('ăf), conj. *yea more, but even*, אֶף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אָרְבָּה ('ărbbâ(h)), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אָרְבַּע [320] ('ărbâ'), (m. אֲרָבְעָה) f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ôrêx), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('êrêš), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] (ʾārār), *curse*, ('ע Lary. and פ' Pass. part. אָרוֹר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('rārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], (ʾiššā(h)), (const. אִשָּׁת) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('aşēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת (ʾēθ), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mākḱēf, אֵת־, with suf. אֵתוֹ, אֵתם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת (ʾēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Qāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיַּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מַבְדִּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלַח [2] (bʿdōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (bʿhēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bō'), *go in, come*. Qāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיֵּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bōš), *be ashamed*, Hithpōlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְּׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bēn), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bāyīθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bātīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'xôrâ(h)),
f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בִּלְתִּי (biltî), adv. of nega-
tion, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*,
(ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw
convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part.
בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בַּעֲבוּר (bă'vûr), prep.
for, in behalf of, comp. of בָּ
and עָבַר from עָבַר,
pass over.
64. בְּעַד (b'ăd), prep. *behind*,
after, with suf. בְּעָדָיו, *after*
him, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bâḳă'), *cleave*,
divide, (ל"ה Lary.) Nif. *be*
broken up, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bôḳēr), m.,
morning, dawn.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form*,
create, (ל"ה), Impf. with
Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרוֹזַל [73] (bārzel), m.,
iron.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'rifθ), f., *cov-*
enant, בְּרִיתִים ב', *establish*
a covenant.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārăx), P'rēl
בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with
Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i.
22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bâśâr), m.,
flesh.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבוּהָה [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj.
high, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gîbbôr), m.,
hero, man of valor.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvâr), *be strong*,
be mighty. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gâdôl), m.,
great, elder.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gâwă'), *die, ex-*
pire (ל"ה Lary.). Impf.
וַיִּגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּחּוֹן [2] (gâḥôn), m., *belly*.
גִּחְוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחּוֹן (gîḥôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*,
גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden*,
park.

82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gófēr), m., *pitch, pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרֵשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāğā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּן, דִּנָּן [23] (dân or dānăn), *rule (?)*. Impf. יִדֹּן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. ĩm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (dēmûθ), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēx), c., *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל"א), Hif. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הַ (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hěvĕl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyā(h)), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל"ה), i. 2, וַהֲיִי, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הֵיִית with בַּ and suf. בְּהִיוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, הִתְהַיָּה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālāx), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hiθ. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24.

101. הֵן, הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē(h)), adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn, change into*, ('פ Lary.). Hīṭpā'ēl Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāğ), *kill, slay*, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw convers. וַיִּהְרַגְנִהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *conceive*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. תִּהְרָה, with Wāw convers. וַתִּהְרֵ, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוּן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w^e), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, depend-
ing on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zê(h)), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīṭ), m., *olive-tree*.
112. זָכַר [169] (zāxār), *re-member*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*, const. וְזָעָה, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, (ל" Lary.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīf. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרְעֵ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, וְזָרַע, i. 29, *seedtime*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary. and ל"א). Hīṭ. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā(h)), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāğôrā(h)), f., *girdle*.
120. חִדְדֵּקֶל (hīddēkēl), pr. n. *Hiddekel, Tigris*.

121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōḏēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. חוה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיַּחֵל, viii. 10.
124. חוץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מבית מחוץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥāyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יַחַי, Jus-sive יַחַי, with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥélēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חֶלּוֹן [31] (ḥállôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Hif. הִחַל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הִוַּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmād), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nīf. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חָמֵשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥanôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérěv), f., sword.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārāvā(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā(h)), burn, glow (with anger), ('פ" Lary. and 'ל"ה). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (ḥō'rěf), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥôrěš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (ṭāhôr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôv), m., good.
150. טֶרֶם (ṭěřem), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרַף [1] (ṭārāf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yāvāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yāvěš), be dried up. Kāl|Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ").
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yād), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādā'), know, ('פ" and 'ל" Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y ā h - w ē (h)) Yahweh, or ('*dônâi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yûvāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yāḥāl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yāṭāv), be good, ('פ"), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālād), bear, bring forth, ('פ"), Inf. const. לָדַת, with לָ, לָלַדַת, iv. 2, Impf. יִלֵּד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. be born, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hif. beget, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. וּלֵד,

- with Wāw convers.
וַיֵּלֶךְ, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. יֶלֶד [88] (yělēd'), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*,
pl. יַמִּים.
165. יֹסֵף [210] (yāsāf), *add*,
(ו"פ), Hif. Impf. יוֹסִיף, Jussive, יוֹסֵף, with Wāw
convers. וַיֹּסֶף, iv. 2.
166. יֶפֶת [11] (yěfēθ), pr. n.
Japheth.
167. יֵצֵא [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*,
(ו"פ and ל"א). Impf.
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּצֵא,
iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf.
יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw
convers. וַיּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יֶצֶר [62] (yāšār), *form*,
(ו"פ), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיֵּצֶר, ii. 7.
169. יִצְרָא [9] (yěšēr), m., *form*,
imagination.
170. יִקוּם [2] (yēkūm), m.,
what exists, living being,
(root קוּם).
171. יִרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*,
(ו"פ and ל"א). Impf.
- יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (yěřēd), (in pause
יִירַד), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יֶרֶק [6] (yěřēk), m., *green-*
ness.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšāv), *sit*,
 dwell, (ו"פ), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב,
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּשֶׁב,
iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב,
iv. 20.
175. יָשָׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*,
(ו"פ), יִישָׁן, with Wāw
convers. וַיִּישָׁן, ii. 21.
176. כֶּ (kē), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kāvāš), *tread*
upon, subdue, Imv. with
fem. suf. כֹּבֶשֶׁת, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב [36] (kôxāv), (const.
כוֹכָב) m., *star*, pl.
כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m.,
strength, might.
180. כִּי (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all*,
every, with Măkḵēf כָּל־.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לֵכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כִּנָּף [110] (kānāf), (const. כִּנָּף) *f., wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāśā(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כַּפָּר [100] (kāfār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתָנֶת [28] (k'θônēθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l^e) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīf. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lāhăt), *m., flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לִטֵּשׁ [5] (lâtāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לִטֵּשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lâyīl), *usually לַיִל with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā(h)), *adv. why?* (ל"מה).
201. לִמְעַךְ (lémēx), *pr. n. Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל"לary.), Inf. const. יִקַּח, Impf. יִקַּח, with

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לָקַחְתָּהּ, ii. 23.
203. מֹדַד [286] (m'ôḏ), *adv. very*.
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'ā(h)), (const. מֵאֵת) *hundred*.
205. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), (const. מְאֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mā'·xāl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mābbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מָה־.
209. מַה־לְלֵאֵל (māh·lāl'ēl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēd), *m., set time, season, plural מוֹעֲדִים*.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמוּת, with
- Wāw convers. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā(h)), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע"ל) Lary. and אָמָחָה (ל"ה), Impf. אָמָחָה, vi. 7, Kāl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּמָח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'ḥûyā'ēl), *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (māḥ·šāvā(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (māṭār), Kāl not used, Hīf. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mī), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mā'yīm), (const. מַיִם) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mīn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m.*, sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה [15] (mīxsê(h)), (const. מְכַסֶּה) *m., covering*.

221. מַלְא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (א"ל), *Inv. 2d pl.* מְלֹא, *i. 22, 28.*
222. מְלֹאכָה [172] (m'la'-xā(h)), (*const. מְלֹאכֶת*) *f., work.*
223. מִמְשָׁלָה [17] (mēm-šālā(h)), *f., dominion, rule*, *const. מִמְשָׁלֶת*, *i. 16.*
224. מִן (mīn), *prep. from*, מִמֶּנּוּ, *iii. 3.*
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mānô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מִנְחָה [200] (mīnhā(h)), (*const. מִנְחָת*) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mā'yān), *m., fountain, spring*, plural מַעְיָנִים and מַעְיָנוֹת.
228. מֵעַל [137] (mā'āl), *adv., above*, used only in composition; with ה־ *locative*, מֵעֲלָה *upwards*, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה *lit. from-to-upwards*, *vii. 20.*
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mă'šê(h)), (*const. מַעֲשֵׂה*) *m., work.*
230. מַצָּא [486] (māṣā'), *find*, (א"ל), *ii. 20, Part. act.* מִצָּא, *iv. 14.*
231. מְקוּהָ [8] (mīkwê(h)), (*const. מְקוּהָ*) *m., collection, gathering*, *i. 10.*
232. מָקוֹם [380] (māqôm), (*const. מָקוֹם*) *c., place.*
233. מְקִנָּה [76] (mīknê(h)), (*const. מְקִנָּה*) *m., substance, wealth.*
234. מַרְאָה [101] (mār'ê(h)), (*const. מַרְאָה*) *m., appearance, look.*
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (māšāl), *rule*, with בְּ, *over*, *Inf. const.* with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīš-pāḥā(h)), *f., family*, *pl.* מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'θûšā'ēl), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מִתּוֹשֶׁלָּה (m'θûšēlāh), *pr. n. Methuselāh.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăd), Kāl not used, (פ"ן), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד (nēğēd), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. הִגַּעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nâd) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nâhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹדַד (nôd), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נָחַת [64] (nû(ă)h), *rest*, (פ"ן and ע"ו and ל"י Lary.), Hif. הִנַּחַת, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנַּחֲהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nâhăm), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ע"ו Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֲמֵם, vi. 6, P'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנַּחֲמֵנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nâhăš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥôšēθ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nâṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחַח [43] (nîhô(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָחַא [499] (nâxă(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל"י), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mă(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ê'ûrîm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nâfăh), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נָפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"ן), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (nēfēš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (nēqēvā(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקָם [34] (nāḵām), *avenge*, (פ"ן), Höf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšā'), *lift up*, (פ"ן and ל"א), Inf. const. שִׂיאָה, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšā'), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל"א). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (nēšāmā(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"ן), Inf. const. נָתַת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāḡār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָבַר [3] (sāxār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אֶסְתָּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ"ן Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבְדָּה, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ"ן Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādā(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūḡāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלָה f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עֹלוֹת)).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן m., *guilt, sin*).
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יַעֲוֹף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl, collective*.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עוֹב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֶזֶר [21] ('ézër), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֶיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עֵרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל, מִן, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('פ Lary. and ה"ל), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hîf. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה m., *leaf*).
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with*.
- 294a. עִמָּךְ prep. *with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšâv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîṭp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן m., *labor, pain*).
300. עָצֶם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone*.

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḵēv), (const. m., *heel*.
 302. עֶרֶב [132] ('ēřēv), m.,
evening.
 303. עֶרֶב [10] ('ôřēv), m.,
raven.
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.
 עֲרוֹמִים, but עָרוֹמִים
 ('rūmmîm), ii. 25.
 305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārûm), m.,
prudent, crafty.
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēšēv), m.,
green herb, plant.
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('âšâ(h)),
do, make, ('פ Lary. and
 ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('âšîrî), or-
dinal num. tenth.
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('âšâr), car-
dinal number ten, used
 only in compounds with
 units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר
eleven, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה
 ('êsrê(h)). v. 8.
 310. עָשָׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172]
 ('êšēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.
now.
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.
 11.
 314. פֶּן (pên +), conj. *lest*,
 with Impf.
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,
faces, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pâ'am), f.,
tread or step, once.
 317. פָּצָה [15] (pâšâ(h)),
rend, open, (ל"ה) iv. 11.
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,
wounding, with suf. פָּצַעַי,
 iv. 23.
 319. פָּקַח [20] (pâḵăḥ), *open*
 (the eyes), (ל"ה Lary.),
 Nif. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.
 with Wâw convers.
 וַתִּפְקְחֵנָה, iii. 7.
 320. פָּרַד [26] (pârăd), *sepa-*
rate ('ע Lary.), Nif. Impf.
 יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), Imv. פָּרִי, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nif. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pěthāḥ), m., *opening, door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (šô'n), c., *sheep, flock, collective*.
326. צְבָא [13] (šāvā'), m., *army, host*.
327. צֶדֶד [33] (šād), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šāddik), m., *just, righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (šōhār), f., *light, collective, lights, windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (šāwā(h)), Kāl not used, (ל"ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *command*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה (šillā(h)), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šēlēm), m., *image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (šēlā'), m., *side, rib*, pl. צֵלָעוֹת.
334. צִמָּח [31] (šāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Lary.), Hif. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šā'āk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), Part. act. plur. צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kědēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kīdmā(h)), f., *eastward, const.* קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kādāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el *consecrate*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוֹה [48] (qāwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nif. *assemble*, *gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְם, iv. 8, Hif. הִקְמֵתִי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômâ(h)), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôs), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qâtôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qâyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קֵץ [20] (qâyîš), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (kēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēs) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (qâṣê(h)), (const. קָצָה) (= קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קַצִּיר [54] (qâṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nif. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע' Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'š), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'šôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'šîṭ), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much*, many, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. *Jussive* יִרְבֵּ, i. 22, Imv. רִבּוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָהּ, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רִיחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), *Kāl not used*, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. יִרְיַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), *f., breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) *Kāl* Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. יִרְמוּ, vii. 17.
370. רָחַב [21] (rôḥāv), *m., breadth*, with suf. רָחֲבָהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), *Kāl not used*, Pī'el *Lary.*, רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחַפֶּת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשִּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rēmēs), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (ră'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (ră'ā(h)), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (ră'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), *m., expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.

380. נָשָׂא [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šévä'), (m. שְׁבַעָה f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שְׁבַע־תַּיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. נָשָׁת [70] (šāvāθ), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. נָשָׁג [1] (šāggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering* (?).
384. נָשָׂה [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. נָשָׁב [1100] (šūv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. נִשְׁבֹּב, iii. 19.
386. נָשָׁף [3] (šūf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשְׁוֹפֶךְ, iii. 15.
387. נָשָׂת [151] (šāhāθ), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁתַּח, vi. 11.
388. נָשָׂת [85] (šīθ), *put, place*, ('ע), Perf. נָשָׂת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֶנְשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. נָשָׁךְ [5] (šāxāx), *subside*, ('ע), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1.
390. נָשָׁן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכֹּן.
391. נָשָׁח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחֲהוּ, iii. 23.
392. נָשָׁלַשׁ (šālôš), (m. נְשָׁלַשָּׁה f., *three*; ordinal נְשָׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl. נְשָׁלִישִׁים; *thirty*.
393. נָשָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. נָשָׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. נָשָׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. נְשָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (š'mônê(h)),
(m. שְׁמֹנֶה) f., *eight*,
שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),
hear, listen to ('ל Lary.),
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8,
Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,
year, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנַיִם, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š'nāyīm),
(const. שְׁנִי) m., cardinal
two, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.
שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,
regard ('ע Lary. and
'ל), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁעֵה, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāḳā(h)),
Kāl not used, Hīf.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרַץ [15] (šērēš), m.,
swarm, collective, *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)
f., *six*, ordinal שִׁשִּׁי,
sixth, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,
field, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,
shrub, *bush*.
411. שָׂם [603] (šīm), *put*,
set, *place*, ('ע"י), Impf.
וַיִּשֶׂם, Jussive. וַיִּשְׂם,
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּשֶׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׂכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*
at, *behold*, Hīf. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תָּאָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),
(const. תָּאוֹת) f., *de-*
sire.
414. תָּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),
f., *fig*, *fig-tree*.

415. תִּבְיָה [28] (tēvâ(h)), f.,
ark, chest.
416. תִּהְיוּ [20] (tôhû), m.,
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, deep.
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvâl kăyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tăwěx), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dôθ), f.
pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (tăḥăθ), prep. *un-*
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥti), m.,
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,
vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים [90] (tă mîm),
(const. תָּמִים) m., *per-*
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tănnîn), m.,
water-serpent, monster, pl.
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tăfăr), *sew*
together, Impf. pl. with
Wăw convers. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ,
iii. 7.
426. תַּפִּישׁ [54] (tăfăs), *catch*
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תַּפִּישׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (tărdē-
mă(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמָת)
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sûkă(h)),
f., *desire, longing.*
429. תֵּשַׁע [58] (těšă'), (const.
תֵּשַׁע) (m. תֵּשַׁעָה)
nine, תֵּשַׁעִים, *ninety.*

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | be, 99. | broken up, be, 65. |
| abide, 90. | bear, 162. | bronze, 249. |
| above, 228. | bear fruit, 321. | brood, 371. |
| abyss, 417. | beast, 53, 128. | brother, 12. |
| acquire, 351. | before, 150, 240, 337. | bruise, v., 386. |
| Ada, 275. | beget, 162. | bruise, 118. |
| add, 165. | begin, 132. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| adhere, 85. | beginning, 360. | build, 62. |
| after, 16, 64. | begun, be, 132. | bush, 410. |
| again, 278. | behind, 64. | burn, 144. |
| age, 88, 281. | behold, v., 412. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| all, 181. | behold! 101. | but even, 36. |
| alone, 49. | belly, 78. | |
| along with, 294. | bend the knee, 70. | Cain 346. |
| also, 80. | between, 57. | Cainan, 347. |
| altar, 212. | bird, 283, 336. | call, 356. |
| among, 48. | blade, glittering, 196. | cast out, 83. |
| and, 108. | bless, 70. | catch, 426. |
| anger, 35. | blood, 89. | cast, 382. |
| another, 15. | low, 256. | cell, 350. |
| appearance, 234. | bone, 300. | change into, 103. |
| Ararat, 42. | book, 270. | cherub, 190. |
| ark, 415. | born, be, 162. | chest, 415. |
| army, 326. | both..and, 80. | child, 163. |
| as, 176. | bread, 197. | choose, 56. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breadth, 370. | city, 288. |
| aside, turn, 268. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | clean, 148. |
| assemble, 340. | breathe, 256. | clean, be, 339. |
| avenge, 261. | bring, 54. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| | bring forth, 162. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| Bad, 375. | bring out, 167. | clothe, 195. |
| bdellium, 51. | | |

*See last paragraph on page 238.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.
 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eighty, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.
 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 163.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering, blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.

 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 journey, 92.

 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.
 live, 127, 129. [170.
 living creature, 127,
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 Lord, 157.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of; 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
 rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.
 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.
 turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.
 Under, 241.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.
 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.
 Wait, 123.
 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. (383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.	χ, 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. — יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. — יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. — יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּתַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלָא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַר	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. גָּאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁכַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁבַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָנַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׂנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹוץ	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּז
126.	הָפִיךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעֵץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קִנָּה	193.	רָפָא	201.	יֵשִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	יִשְׁכֶּם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	יִשְׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	יִשְׁמֹם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	יִשְׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	יִשְׁדַּר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	יִשְׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	יִשִּׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שְׁבָעָה
5.	אַחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נַפֶּשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֲרֵי	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	יְשָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵינַן	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֶרֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֶב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֶמֶשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גֶּדוּל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֶּנֶךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוּז
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מִחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשְׁעַ
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֶד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁישׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נֶגֶד	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחֵב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נְשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַם	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמֹנֶה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מִלְאָכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֶקֶל	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻכָּנָה	201.	אֲרֵחַ
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אַחֲרֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֵוֶן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמָר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֲפּוֹד	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֲרֻזָּה	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	כִּצָּה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמִס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוֹר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוֹל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	כִּשְׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֹׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יִרְעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דָּבָשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתָף	278.	עֲדוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הָמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מִדְּיָנָה	282.	עֲלִיזִין	310.	שְׁמָאל
227.	חָבֵל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׁמִיחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חָלוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעֲט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֶמֶה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפַחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תְּשַׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fall
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine



1429 Psa II
 " III
 " VIII
 " XV
 " XVII
 " XXIII

Description of a Verb P. 118 (footnote 1.)

Synopsis of a Verb P. 110 Note 1.

"Memorize P. 110 Pronouns . . . כחב
 104 " . . . שמר

492.48242

H29

Harper

AUTHOR

Intro. Heb. meth. and man.

TITLE

29165

492.48242

29165

H29 492.4824 H29

Harper, William Rainey,
1856-1906.

William R. Harper's
introductory Hebrew method

Harper

Introductory Hebrew method and manual.

LINCOLN CHRISTIAN COLLEGE & SEMINARY



3 4711 00184 4002



08-AAB-017